

---

# TensorLayer Documentation

*Release 2.2.2*

**TensorLayer contributors**

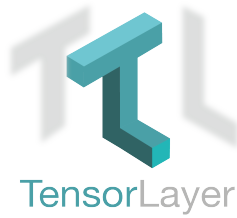
**Apr 27, 2020**



# CONTENTS

|          |                                             |            |
|----------|---------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>1</b> | <b>User Guide</b>                           | <b>3</b>   |
| 1.1      | Installation . . . . .                      | 3          |
| 1.2      | Examples . . . . .                          | 6          |
| 1.3      | Contributing . . . . .                      | 8          |
| 1.4      | Get Involved in Research . . . . .          | 11         |
| 1.5      | FAQ . . . . .                               | 13         |
| 1.6      | Define a model . . . . .                    | 14         |
| 1.7      | Advanced features . . . . .                 | 18         |
| <b>2</b> | <b>API Reference</b>                        | <b>23</b>  |
| 2.1      | API - Activations . . . . .                 | 23         |
| 2.2      | API - Array Operations . . . . .            | 28         |
| 2.3      | API - Cost . . . . .                        | 29         |
| 2.4      | API - Data Pre-Processing . . . . .         | 37         |
| 2.5      | API - Files . . . . .                       | 77         |
| 2.6      | API - Iteration . . . . .                   | 94         |
| 2.7      | API - Layers . . . . .                      | 98         |
| 2.8      | API - Models . . . . .                      | 163        |
| 2.9      | API - Natural Language Processing . . . . . | 170        |
| 2.10     | API - Initializers . . . . .                | 183        |
| 2.11     | API - Reinforcement Learning . . . . .      | 185        |
| 2.12     | API - Utility . . . . .                     | 187        |
| 2.13     | API - Visualization . . . . .               | 193        |
| 2.14     | API - Database . . . . .                    | 198        |
| 2.15     | API - Optimizers . . . . .                  | 207        |
| 2.16     | API - Distributed Training . . . . .        | 208        |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Command-line Reference</b>               | <b>211</b> |
| 3.1      | CLI - Command Line Interface . . . . .      | 211        |
| <b>4</b> | <b>Indices and tables</b>                   | <b>213</b> |
|          | <b>Python Module Index</b>                  | <b>215</b> |
|          | <b>Index</b>                                | <b>217</b> |





**Documentation Version:** 2.2.2

**Jun 2019** Deep Reinforcement Learning Model ZOO Release !!.

**Good News:** We won the **Best Open Source Software Award @ACM Multimedia (MM) 2017**.

TensorLayer is a Deep Learning (DL) and Reinforcement Learning (RL) library extended from Google TensorFlow. It provides popular DL and RL modules that can be easily customized and assembled for tackling real-world machine learning problems. More details can be found [here](#).

---

**Note:** If you got problem to read the docs online, you could download the repository on [GitHub](#), then go to `/docs/_build/html/index.html` to read the docs offline. The `_build` folder can be generated in `docs` using `make html`.

---



## USER GUIDE

The TensorLayer user guide explains how to install TensorFlow, CUDA and cuDNN, how to build and train neural networks using TensorLayer, and how to contribute to the library as a developer.

## 1.1 Installation

TensorLayer has some prerequisites that need to be installed first, including [TensorFlow](#), numpy and matplotlib. For GPU support CUDA and cuDNN are required.

If you run into any trouble, please check the [TensorFlow installation instructions](#) which cover installing the TensorFlow for a range of operating systems including Mac OS, Linux and Windows, or ask for help on [tensorlayer@gmail.com](mailto:tensorlayer@gmail.com) or [FAQ](#).

### 1.1.1 Install TensorFlow

```
pip3 install tensorflow-gpu==2.0.0-beta1 # specific version (YOU SHOULD INSTALL THIS ↪ ONE NOW)
pip3 install tensorflow-gpu # GPU version
pip3 install tensorflow # CPU version
```

The installation instructions of TensorFlow are written to be very detailed on [TensorFlow](#) website. However, there are something need to be considered. For example, [TensorFlow](#) officially supports GPU acceleration for Linux, Mac OS and Windows at present. For ARM processor architecture, you need to install TensorFlow from source.

### 1.1.2 Install TensorLayer

For stable version:

```
pip3 install tensorlayer
pip install tensorlayer -i https://pypi.tuna.tsinghua.edu.cn/simple (faster in China)
```

For latest version, please install from Github.

```
pip3 install git+https://github.com/tensorlayer/tensorlayer.git
or
pip3 install https://github.com/tensorlayer/tensorlayer/archive/master.zip
```

For developers, you should clone the folder to your local machine and put it along with your project scripts.

```
git clone https://github.com/tensorlayer/tensorlayer.git
```

Alternatively, you can build from the source.

```
# First clone the repository and change the current directory to the newly cloned_
↪ repository
git clone https://github.com/tensorlayer/tensorlayer.git
cd tensorlayer

# Install virtualenv if necessary
sudo pip3 install virtualenv
# Then create a virtualenv called `venv`
virtualenv venv

# Activate the virtualenv

## Linux:
source venv/bin/activate

## Windows:
venv\Scripts\activate.bat

# basic installation
pip3 install .

# ===== IF TENSORFLOW IS NOT ALREADY INSTALLED ===== #

# for a machine **without** an NVIDIA GPU
pip3 install -e ".[all_cpu_dev]"

# for a machine **with** an NVIDIA GPU
pip3 install -e ".[all_gpu_dev]"
```

If you want install TensorLayer 1.X, the simplest way to install TensorLayer 1.X is as follow. It will also install the numpy and matplotlib automatically.

```
[stable version] pip3 install tensorlayer==1.x.x
```

However, if you want to modify or extend TensorLayer 1.X, you can download the repository from [Github](#) and install it as follow.

```
cd to the root of the git tree
pip3 install -e .
```

This command will run the `setup.py` to install TensorLayer. The `-e` reflects editable, then you can edit the source code in `tensorlayer` folder, and import the edited TensorLayer.

### 1.1.3 GPU support

Thanks to NVIDIA supports, training a fully connected network on a GPU, which may be 10 to 20 times faster than training them on a CPU. For convolutional network, may have 50 times faster. This requires an NVIDIA GPU with CUDA and cuDNN support.



## CUDA

The TensorFlow website also teach how to install the CUDA and cuDNN, please see [TensorFlow GPU Support](#).

Download and install the latest CUDA is available from NVIDIA website:

- [CUDA download and install](#)

If CUDA is set up correctly, the following command should print some GPU information on the terminal:

```
python -c "import tensorflow"
```

## cuDNN

Apart from CUDA, NVIDIA also provides a library for common neural network operations that especially speeds up Convolutional Neural Networks (CNNs). Again, it can be obtained from NVIDIA after registering as a developer (it take a while):

Download and install the latest cuDNN is available from NVIDIA website:

- [cuDNN download and install](#)

To install it, copy the \*.h files to /usr/local/cuda/include and the lib\* files to /usr/local/cuda/lib64.

### 1.1.4 Windows User

TensorLayer is built on the top of Python-version TensorFlow, so please install Python first. NoteWe highly recommend installing Anaconda. The lowest version requirements of Python is py35.

[Anaconda download](#)

## GPU support

Thanks to NVIDIA supports, training a fully connected network on a GPU, which may be 10 to 20 times faster than training them on a CPU. For convolutional network, may have 50 times faster. This requires an NVIDIA GPU with CUDA and cuDNN support.

### 1. Installing Microsoft Visual Studio

You should preinstall Microsoft Visual Studio (VS) before installing CUDA. The lowest version requirements is VS2010. We recommend installing VS2015 or VS2013. CUDA7.5 supports VS2010, VS2012 and VS2013. CUDA8.0 also supports VS2015.

### 2. Installing CUDA

Download and install the latest CUDA is available from NVIDIA website:

[CUDA download](#)

We do not recommend modifying the default installation directory.

### 3. Installing cuDNN

The NVIDIA CUDA® Deep Neural Network library (cuDNN) is a GPU-accelerated library of primitives for deep neural networks. Download and extract the latest cuDNN is available from NVIDIA website:

[cuDNN download](#)

After extracting cuDNN, you will get three folders (bin, lib, include). Then these folders should be copied to CUDA installation. (The default installation directory is *C:\Program Files\NVIDIA GPU Computing Toolkit\CUDA\v8.0*)

### Installing TensorLayer

For TensorLayer, please refer to the steps mentioned above.

```
pip3 install tensorflow          #CPU version
pip3 install tensorflow-gpu      #GPU version (GPU version and CPU version just choose
↔ one)
pip3 install tensorlayer         #Install tensorlayer
```

#### 1.1.5 Issue

If you get the following output when import tensorlayer, please read [FQA](#).

```
_tkinter.TclError: no display name and no $DISPLAY environment variable
```

## 1.2 Examples

We list some examples here, but more tutorials and applications can be found in [Github examples](#) and [Awesome-TensorLayer](#).

### 1.2.1 Basics

- Multi-layer perceptron (MNIST), simple usage. Classification task, see [tutorial\\_mnist\\_simple.py](#).
- Multi-layer perceptron (MNIST), dynamic model. Classification with dropout using iterator, see [tutorial\\_mnist\\_mlp\\_dynamic.py method2](#).
- Multi-layer perceptron (MNIST), static model. Classification with dropout using iterator, see [tutorial\\_mnist\\_mlp\\_static.py](#).
- Convolutional Network (CIFAR-10). Classification task, see [tutorial\\_cifar10\\_cnn\\_static.py](#).
- TensorFlow dataset API for object detection see [here](#).
- Data augmentation with TFRecord. Effective way to load and pre-process data, see [tutorial\\_tfrecord\\*.py](#) and [tutorial\\_cifar10\\_tfrecord.py](#).
- Data augmentation with TensorLayer. See [tutorial\\_fast\\_affine\\_transform.py](#) (for quick test only).

### 1.2.2 Pretrained Models

- VGG 16 (ImageNet). Classification task, see [tutorial\\_models\\_vgg16](#).
- VGG 19 (ImageNet). Classification task, see [tutorial\\_models\\_vgg19.py](#).
- SqueezeNet (ImageNet). Model compression, see [tutorial\\_models\\_squeezenetv1.py](#).
- MobileNet (ImageNet). Model compression, see [tutorial\\_models\\_mobilenetv1.py](#).
- All pretrained models in [pretrained-models](#).

### 1.2.3 Vision

- Arbitrary Style Transfer in Real-time with Adaptive Instance Normalization, see [examples](#).
- ArcFace: Additive Angular Margin Loss for Deep Face Recognition, see [InsignFace](#).
- BinaryNet. Model compression, see [mnist cifar10](#).
- Ternary Weight Network. Model compression, see [mnist cifar10](#).
- DoReFa-Net. Model compression, see [mnist cifar10](#).
- QuanCNN. Model compression, sees [mnist cifar10](#).
- Wide ResNet (CIFAR) by [ritchieng](#).
- [Spatial Transformer Networks](#) by [zsdonghao](#).
- [U-Net for brain tumor segmentation](#) by [zsdonghao](#).
- Variational Autoencoder (VAE) for (CelebA) by [yzwxx](#).
- Variational Autoencoder (VAE) for (MNIST) by [BUPTLDy](#).
- Image Captioning - Reimplementation of Google's im2txt by [zsdonghao](#).

### 1.2.4 Adversarial Learning

- DCGAN (CelebA). Generating images by [Deep Convolutional Generative Adversarial Networks](#) by [zsdonghao](#).
- [Generative Adversarial Text to Image Synthesis](#) by [zsdonghao](#).
- [Unsupervised Image to Image Translation with Generative Adversarial Networks](#) by [zsdonghao](#).
- [Improved CycleGAN with resize-convolution](#) by [luoxier](#).
- [Super Resolution GAN](#) by [zsdonghao](#).
- [BEGAN: Boundary Equilibrium Generative Adversarial Networks](#) by [2wins](#).
- [DAGAN: Fast Compressed Sensing MRI Reconstruction](#) by [nebulaV](#).

### 1.2.5 Natural Language Processing

- Recurrent Neural Network (LSTM). Apply multiple LSTM to PTB dataset for language modeling, see [tutorial\\_ptb\\_lstm\\_state\\_is\\_tuple.py](#).
- Word Embedding (Word2vec). Train a word embedding matrix, see [tutorial\\_word2vec\\_basic.py](#).
- Restore Embedding matrix. Restore a pre-train embedding matrix, see [tutorial\\_generate\\_text.py](#).

- Text Generation. Generates new text scripts, using LSTM network, see [tutorial\\_generate\\_text.py](#).
- Chinese Text Anti-Spam by [pakrchen](#).
- Chatbot in 200 lines of code for Seq2Seq.
- FastText Sentence Classification (IMDB), see [tutorial\\_imdb\\_fasttext.py](#) by [tomtung](#).

### 1.2.6 Reinforcement Learning

- Policy Gradient / Network (Atari Ping Pong), see [tutorial\\_atari\\_pong.py](#).
- Deep Q-Network (Frozen lake), see [tutorial\\_frozenlake\\_dqn.py](#).
- Q-Table learning algorithm (Frozen lake), see [tutorial\\_frozenlake\\_q\\_table.py](#).
- Asynchronous Policy Gradient using TensorDB (Atari Ping Pong) by [nebulaV](#).
- AC for discrete action space (Cartpole), see [tutorial\\_cartpole\\_ac.py](#).
- A3C for continuous action space (Bipedal Walker), see [tutorial\\_bipedalwalker\\_a3c\\*.py](#).
- DAGGER for (Gym Torcs) by [zsdonghao](#).
- TRPO for continuous and discrete action space by [jjkke88](#).

### 1.2.7 Miscellaneous

- Sipeed : Run TensorLayer on AI Chips

## 1.3 Contributing

TensorLayer 2.0 is a major ongoing research project in CFCS, Peking University, the first version was established at Imperial College London in 2016. The goal of the project is to develop a compositional language while complex learning systems can be built through composition of neural network modules.

Numerous contributors come from various horizons such as: Imperial College London, Tsinghua University, Carnegie Mellon University, Stanford, University of Technology of Compiègne, Google, Microsoft, Bloomberg and etc.

You can easily open a Pull Request (PR) on [GitHub](#), every little step counts and will be credited. As an open-source project, we highly welcome and value contributions!

**If you are interested in working with us, please contact us at:** [tensorlayer@gmail.com](mailto:tensorlayer@gmail.com).



### 1.3.1 Project Maintainers

The TensorLayer project was started by [Hao Dong](#) at Imperial College London in June 2016.

For TensorLayer 2.x, it is now actively developing and maintaining by the following people who has more than 50 contributions:

- **Hao Dong** ([@zsdonghao](#)) - <https://zsdonghao.github.io>
- **Jingqing Zhang** ([@JingqingZ](#)) - <https://jingqingz.github.io>

- **Rundi Wu** (@ChrisWu1997) - <http://chriswu1997.github.io>
- **Ruihai Wu** (@warshallrho) - <https://warshallrho.github.io/>

For TensorLayer 1.x, it was actively developed and maintained by the following people (*in alphabetical order*):

- **Akara Supratak** (@akaraspt) - <https://akaraspt.github.io>
- **Fangde Liu** (@fangde) - <http://fangde.github.io/>
- **Guo Li** (@lgarithm) - <https://lgarithm.github.io>
- **Hao Dong** (@zsdonghao) - <https://zsdonghao.github.io>
- **Jonathan Dekhtiar** (@DEKHTIARJonathan) - <https://www.jonathandekhtiar.eu>
- **Luo Mai** (@luomai) - <http://www.doc.ic.ac.uk/~lm111/>
- **Pan Wang** (@FerociousPanda) - <http://github.com/FerociousPanda> (UI)
- **Simiao Yu** (@nebulaV) - <https://nebulav.github.io>

Numerous other contributors can be found in the [Github Contribution Graph](#).

### 1.3.2 What to contribute

#### Your method and example

If you have a new method or example in terms of Deep learning or Reinforcement learning, you are welcome to contribute.

- Provide your layers or examples, so everyone can use it.
- Explain how it would work, and link to a scientific paper if applicable.
- Keep the scope as narrow as possible, to make it easier to implement.

#### Report bugs

Report bugs at the [GitHub](#), we normally will fix it in 5 hours. If you are reporting a bug, please include:

- your TensorLayer, TensorFlow and Python version.
- steps to reproduce the bug, ideally reduced to a few Python commands.
- the results you obtain, and the results you expected instead.

If you are unsure whether the behavior you experience is a bug, or if you are unsure whether it is related to TensorLayer or TensorFlow, please just ask on [our mailing list](#) first.

#### Fix bugs

Look through the GitHub issues for bug reports. Anything tagged with “bug” is open to whoever wants to implement it. If you discover a bug in TensorLayer you can fix yourself, by all means feel free to just implement a fix and not report it first.

## Write documentation

Whenever you find something not explained well, misleading, glossed over or just wrong, please update it! The *Edit on GitHub* link on the top right of every documentation page and the *[source]* link for every documented entity in the API reference will help you to quickly locate the origin of any text.

### 1.3.3 How to contribute

#### Edit on GitHub

As a very easy way of just fixing issues in the documentation, use the *Edit on GitHub* link on the top right of a documentation page or the *[source]* link of an entity in the API reference to open the corresponding source file in GitHub, then click the *Edit this file* link to edit the file in your browser and send us a Pull Request. All you need for this is a free GitHub account.

For any more substantial changes, please follow the steps below to setup TensorLayer for development.

#### Documentation

The documentation is generated with [Sphinx](#). To build it locally, run the following commands:

```
pip install Sphinx
sphinx-quickstart

cd docs
make html
```

If you want to re-generate the whole docs, run the following commands:

```
cd docs
make clean
make html
```

To write the docs, we recommend you to install [Local RTD VM](#).

Afterwards, open `docs/_build/html/index.html` to view the documentation as it would appear on [readthedocs](#). If you changed a lot and seem to get misleading error messages or warnings, run `make clean html` to force Sphinx to recreate all files from scratch.

When writing docstrings, follow existing documentation as much as possible to ensure consistency throughout the library. For additional information on the syntax and conventions used, please refer to the following documents:

- [reStructuredText Primer](#)
- [Sphinx reST markup constructs](#)
- [A Guide to NumPy/SciPy Documentation](#)

#### Testing

TensorLayer has a code coverage of 100%, which has proven very helpful in the past, but also creates some duties:

- Whenever you change any code, you should test whether it breaks existing features by just running the test scripts.
- Every bug you fix indicates a missing test case, so a proposed bug fix should come with a new test that fails without your fix.

## Sending Pull Requests

When you're satisfied with your addition, the tests pass and the documentation looks good without any markup errors, commit your changes to a new branch, push that branch to your fork and send us a Pull Request via GitHub's web interface.

All these steps are nicely explained on GitHub: <https://guides.github.com/introduction/flow/>

When filing your Pull Request, please include a description of what it does, to help us reviewing it. If it is fixing an open issue, say, issue #123, add *Fixes #123*, *Resolves #123* or *Closes #123* to the description text, so GitHub will close it when your request is merged.

## 1.4 Get Involved in Research

### 1.4.1 Ph.D. Postition @ PKU

Hi, I am [Hao Dong](#), the founder of this project and a new faculty member in EECS, Peking University. I now have a few Ph.D. positions per year open for international students who would like to study AI. If you or your friends are interested in it, feel free to contact me. PKU is a top 30 university in the global ranking. The application is competitive, apply early is recommended. Please check the following links for more details.

- [About the International Elite Ph.D. Program in Computer Science](#)
- [My homepage](#)

Contact: hao.dong [AT] pku.edu.cn

### 1.4.2 Faculty Postition @ PKU

The Center on Frontiers of Computing Studies (CFCS), Peking University (PKU), China, is a university new initiative co-founded by Professors John Hopcroft (Turing Awardee) and Wen Gao (CAE, ACM/IEEE Fellow). The center aims at developing the excellence on two fronts: research and education. On the research front, the center will provide a world-class research environment, where innovation and impactful research is the central aim, measured by professional reputation among world scholars, not by counting the number of publications and research funding. On the education front, the center deeply involves in the Turing Class, an elite undergraduate program that draws the cream of the crop from the PKU undergraduate talent pool. New curriculum and pedagogy are designed and practiced in this program, with the aim to cultivate a new generation of computer scientist/engineers that are solid in both theories and practices.

#### Positions and Qualification

The center invites applications for tenured/tenure-track faculty positions. We are seeking applicants from all areas of Computer Science, spanning theoretical foundations, systems, software, and applications, with special interests in artificial intelligence and machine learning. We are especially interested in applicants conducting research at the frontiers of Computer Science with other disciplines, such as data sciences, engineering, as well as mathematical, medical, physical, and social sciences.

Applicants are expected to have completed (or be completing) a Ph.D., have demonstrated the ability to pursue a program of research, and have a strong commitment to undergraduate and graduate teaching. A successful candidate will be expected to teach one to two courses at the undergraduate and graduate levels in each semester, and to build and lead a team of undergraduate and graduate students in innovative research.

We are also seeking qualified candidates for postdoctoral positions. Candidates should have a Ph.D. in a relevant discipline or expect a Ph. D within a year, with a substantive record of research accomplishments, and the ability to work collaboratively with faculty members in the center.

### To Apply

Applicants should send a full curriculum vitae; copies of 3-5 key publications; 3-5 names and contact information of references; and a statement of research and teaching to: CFCS\_recruiting[at]pku[dot]edu[dot]cn . To expedite the process, please arrange to have the reference letters sent directly to the above email address.

Application for a postdoctoral position should include a curriculum vita, brief statement of research, and three to five names and contact information of recommendation, and can be directly addressed to an individual faculty member.

We conduct review of applications monthly, immediately upon the recipient of all application materials at the beginning of each month. However, it is highly recommended that applicants submit complete applications sooner than later, as the positions are to be filled quickly.

### 1.4.3 Postdoc Postition @ ICL

Data science is therefore by nature at the core of all modern transdisciplinary scientific activities, as it involves the whole life cycle of data, from acquisition and exploration to analysis and communication of the results. Data science is not only concerned with the tools and methods to obtain, manage and analyse data: it is also about extracting value from data and translating it from asset to product.

Launched on 1st April 2014, the Data Science Institute (DSI) at Imperial College London aims to enhance Imperial's excellence in data-driven research across its faculties by fulfilling the following objectives.

The Data Science Institute is housed in purpose built facilities in the heart of the Imperial College campus in South Kensington. Such a central location provides excellent access to collabroators across the College and across London.

- To act as a focal point for coordinating data science research at Imperial College by facilitating access to funding, engaging with global partners, and stimulating cross-disciplinary collaboration.
- To develop data management and analysis technologies and services for supporting data driven research in the College.
- To promote the training and education of the new generation of data scientist by developing and coordinating new degree courses, and conducting public outreach programmes on data science.
- To advise College on data strategy and policy by providing world-class data science expertise.
- To enable the translation of data science innovation by close collaboration with industry and supporting commercialization.

If you are interested in working with us, please check our [vacancies](#) and other ways to [get involved](#) , or feel free to [contact us](#).

### 1.4.4 Software Engineer @ SurgicalAI.cn

SurgicalAI is a startup founded by the data scientists and surgical robot experts from Imperial College. Our objective is AI democratise Surgery. By combining 5G, AI and Cloud Computing, SurgicalAI is building a platform enable junior surgeons to perfrom complex procedures. As one of the most impactful startup, SurgicalAI is supported by Nvidia, AWS and top surgeons around the world.

Currently based in Hangzhou, China, we are building digital solution for cardiac surgery like TAVR, LAA and Orthopedics like TKA and UNA. A demo can be found at here <<http://demo5g.surgicalai.cn>>

We are actively looking for experts in robotic navigation, computer graphics and medical image analysis experts to join us, building digitalized surgical service platform for the aging world.

Home Page: <http://www.surgicalai.cn>

Demo Page: <http://demo5g.surgicalai.cn>



Contact: [liufangde@surgicalai.cn](mailto:liufangde@surgicalai.cn)

## 1.5 FAQ

### 1.5.1 How to effectively learn TensorLayer

No matter what stage you are in, we recommend you to spend just 10 minutes to read the source code of TensorLayer and the [Understand layer / Your layer](#) in this website, you will find the abstract methods are very simple for everyone. Reading the source codes helps you to better understand TensorFlow and allows you to implement your own methods easily. For discussion, we recommend [Gitter](#), [Help Wanted Issues](#), [QQ group](#) and [Wechat group](#).

#### Beginner

For people who new to deep learning, the contributors provided a number of tutorials in this website, these tutorials will guide you to understand autoencoder, convolutional neural network, recurrent neural network, word embedding and deep reinforcement learning and etc. If your already understand the basic of deep learning, we recommend you to skip the tutorials and read the example codes on [Github](#) , then implement an example from scratch.

#### Engineer

For people from industry, the contributors provided mass format-consistent examples covering computer vision, natural language processing and reinforcement learning. Besides, there are also many TensorFlow users already implemented product-level examples including image captioning, semantic/instance segmentation, machine translation, chatbot and etc., which can be found online. It is worth noting that a wrapper especially for computer vision [Tf-Slim](#) can be connected with TensorLayer seamlessly. Therefore, you may able to find the examples that can be used in your project.

#### Researcher

For people from academia, TensorLayer was originally developed by PhD students who facing issues with other libraries on implement novel algorithm. Installing TensorLayer in editable mode is recommended, so you can extend your methods in TensorLayer. For research related to image processing such as image captioning, visual QA and etc., you may find it is very helpful to use the existing [Tf-Slim pre-trained models](#) with TensorLayer (a specially layer for connecting Tf-Slim is provided).

### 1.5.2 Install Master Version

To use all new features of TensorLayer, you need to install the master version from Github. Before that, you need to make sure you already installed git.

```
[stable version] pip install tensorlayer
[master version] pip install git+https://github.com/tensorlayer/tensorlayer.git
```

### 1.5.3 Editable Mode

- 1. Download the TensorLayer folder from Github.
- 2. Before editing the TensorLayer .py file.

- If your script and TensorLayer folder are in the same folder, when you edit the `.py` inside TensorLayer folder, your script can access the new features.
- If your script and TensorLayer folder are not in the same folder, you need to run the following command in the folder contains `setup.py` before you edit `.py` inside TensorLayer folder.

```
pip install -e .
```

## 1.5.4 Load Model

Note that, the `tl.files.load_npz()` can only able to load the npz model saved by `tl.files.save_npz()`. If you have a model want to load into your TensorLayer network, you can first assign your parameters into a list in order, then use `tl.files.assign_params()` to load the parameters into your TensorLayer model.

## 1.6 Define a model

TensorLayer provides two ways to define a model. Static model allows you to build model in a fluent way while dynamic model allows you to fully control the forward process.

### 1.6.1 Static model

```
import tensorflow as tf
from tensorlayer.layers import Input, Dropout, Dense
from tensorlayer.models import Model

def get_model(inputs_shape):
    ni = Input(inputs_shape)
    nn = Dropout(keep=0.8)(ni)
    nn = Dense(n_units=800, act=tf.nn.relu, name="dense1")(nn) # "name" is optional
    nn = Dropout(keep=0.8)(nn)
    nn = Dense(n_units=800, act=tf.nn.relu)(nn)
    nn = Dropout(keep=0.8)(nn)
    nn = Dense(n_units=10, act=None)(nn)
    M = Model(inputs=ni, outputs=nn, name="mlp") # "name" is optional
    return M

MLP = get_model([None, 784])
MLP.eval()
outputs = MLP(data)
```

### 1.6.2 Dynamic model

In this case, you need to manually input the output shape of the previous layer to the new layer.

```
class CustomModel(Model):

    def __init__(self):
        super(CustomModel, self).__init__()

        self.dropout1 = Dropout(keep=0.8)
        self.dense1 = Dense(n_units=800, act=tf.nn.relu, in_channels=784)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

self.dropout2 = Dropout(keep=0.8)
self.dense2 = Dense(n_units=800, act=tf.nn.relu, in_channels=800)
self.dropout3 = Dropout(keep=0.8)
self.dense3 = Dense(n_units=10, act=None, in_channels=800)

def forward(self, x, foo=False):
    z = self.dropout1(x)
    z = self.dense1(z)
    z = self.dropout2(z)
    z = self.dense2(z)
    z = self.dropout3(z)
    out = self.dense3(z)
    if foo:
        out = tf.nn.softmax(out)
    return out

MLP = CustomModel()
MLP.eval()
outputs = MLP(data, foo=True) # controls the forward here
outputs = MLP(data, foo=False)

```

### 1.6.3 Switching train/test modes

```

# method 1: switch before forward
Model.train() # enable dropout, batch norm moving avg ...
output = Model(train_data)
... # training code here
Model.eval() # disable dropout, batch norm moving avg ...
output = Model(test_data)
... # testing code here

# method 2: switch while forward
output = Model(train_data, is_train=True)
output = Model(test_data, is_train=False)

```

### 1.6.4 Reuse weights

For static model, call the layer multiple time in model creation

```

# create siamese network

def create_base_network(input_shape):
    '''Base network to be shared (eq. to feature extraction).'''
    input = Input(shape=input_shape)
    x = Flatten()(input)
    x = Dense(128, act=tf.nn.relu)(x)
    x = Dropout(0.9)(x)
    x = Dense(128, act=tf.nn.relu)(x)
    x = Dropout(0.9)(x)
    x = Dense(128, act=tf.nn.relu)(x)
    return Model(input, x)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
def get_siamese_network(input_shape):
    """Create siamese network with shared base network as layer
    """
    base_layer = create_base_network(input_shape).as_layer() # convert model as_
    ↪ layer

    ni_1 = Input(input_shape)
    ni_2 = Input(input_shape)
    nn_1 = base_layer(ni_1) # call base_layer twice
    nn_2 = base_layer(ni_2)
    return Model(inputs=[ni_1, ni_2], outputs=[nn_1, nn_2])

siamese_net = get_siamese_network([None, 784])
```

For dynamic model, call the layer multiple time in forward function

```
class MyModel(Model):
    def __init__(self):
        super(MyModel, self).__init__()
        self.dense_shared = Dense(n_units=800, act=tf.nn.relu, in_channels=784)
        self.dense1 = Dense(n_units=10, act=tf.nn.relu, in_channels=800)
        self.dense2 = Dense(n_units=10, act=tf.nn.relu, in_channels=800)
        self.cat = Concat()

    def forward(self, x):
        x1 = self.dense_shared(x) # call dense_shared twice
        x2 = self.dense_shared(x)
        x1 = self.dense1(x1)
        x2 = self.dense2(x2)
        out = self.cat([x1, x2])
        return out

model = MyModel()
```

## 1.6.5 Print model information

```
print(MLP) # simply call print function

# Model(
#   (_inputlayer): Input(shape=[None, 784], name='_inputlayer')
#   (dropout): Dropout(keep=0.8, name='dropout')
#   (dense): Dense(n_units=800, relu, in_channels='784', name='dense')
#   (dropout_1): Dropout(keep=0.8, name='dropout_1')
#   (dense_1): Dense(n_units=800, relu, in_channels='800', name='dense_1')
#   (dropout_2): Dropout(keep=0.8, name='dropout_2')
#   (dense_2): Dense(n_units=10, None, in_channels='800', name='dense_2')
# )

import pprint
pprint.pprint(MLP.config) # print the model architecture
#   {'inputs': '_inputlayer_1_node_0',
#    'model_architecture': [{'args': {'dtype': tf.float32,
#                                     'layer_type': 'normal',
#                                     'name': '_inputlayer_1',
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

#         'shape': [None, 784]},
#         'class': '_InputLayer',
#         'prev_layer': None},
#         {'args': {'keep': 0.8,
#                   'layer_type': 'normal',
#                   'name': 'dropout_1'},
#         'class': 'Dropout',
#         'prev_layer': ['_inputlayer_1_node_0']},
#         {'args': {'act': 'relu',
#                   'layer_type': 'normal',
#                   'n_units': 800,
#                   'name': 'dense_1'},
#         'class': 'Dense',
#         'prev_layer': ['dropout_1_node_0']},
#         {'args': {'keep': 0.8,
#                   'layer_type': 'normal',
#                   'name': 'dropout_2'},
#         'class': 'Dropout',
#         'prev_layer': ['dense_1_node_0']},
#         {'args': {'act': 'relu',
#                   'layer_type': 'normal',
#                   'n_units': 800,
#                   'name': 'dense_2'},
#         'class': 'Dense',
#         'prev_layer': ['dropout_2_node_0']},
#         {'args': {'keep': 0.8,
#                   'layer_type': 'normal',
#                   'name': 'dropout_3'},
#         'class': 'Dropout',
#         'prev_layer': ['dense_2_node_0']},
#         {'args': {'act': None,
#                   'layer_type': 'normal',
#                   'n_units': 10,
#                   'name': 'dense_3'},
#         'class': 'Dense',
#         'prev_layer': ['dropout_3_node_0']},
#     'name': 'mlp',
#     'outputs': 'dense_3_node_0',
#     'version_info': {'backend': 'tensorflow',
#                     'backend_version': '2.0.0-alpha0',
#                     'save_date': None,
#                     'tensorlayer_version': '2.1.0',
#                     'training_device': 'gpu'}}

```

## 1.6.6 Get specific weights

We can get the specific weights by indexing or naming.

```

# indexing
all_weights = MLP.all_weights
some_weights = MLP.all_weights[1:3]

# naming
some_weights = MLP.get_layer('dense1').all_weights

```

## 1.6.7 Save and restore model

We provide two ways to save and restore models

### Save weights only

```
MLP.save_weights('model_weights.h5') # by default, file will be in hdf5 format
MLP.load_weights('model_weights.h5')
```

### Save model architecture and weights (optional)

```
# When using Model.load(), there is no need to reimplement or declare the
↪architecture of the model explicitly in code
MLP.save('model.h5', save_weights=True)
MLP = Model.load('model.h5', load_weights=True)
```

## 1.7 Advanced features

### 1.7.1 Customizing layer

#### Layers with weights

The fully-connected layer is  $a = f(x*W+b)$ , the most simple implementation is as follow, which can only support static model.

```
class Dense(Layer):
    """The :class:`Dense` class is a fully connected layer.

    Parameters
    -----
    n_units : int
        The number of units of this layer.
    act : activation function
        The activation function of this layer.
    name : None or str
        A unique layer name. If None, a unique name will be automatically generated.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        n_units, # the number of units/channels of this layer
        act=None, # None: no activation, tf.nn.relu or 'relu': ReLU ...
        name=None, # the name of this layer (optional)
    ):
        super(Dense, self).__init__(name, act=act) # auto naming, dense_1, dense_2 ...
        self.n_units = n_units

    def build(self, inputs_shape): # initialize the model weights here
        shape = [inputs_shape[1], self.n_units]
        self.W = self._get_weights("weights", shape=tuple(shape), init=self.W_init)
        self.b = self._get_weights("biases", shape=(self.n_units, ), init=self.b_init)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
def forward(self, inputs): # call function
    z = tf.matmul(inputs, self.W) + self.b
    if self.act: # is not None
        z = self.act(z)
    return z
```

The full implementation is as follow, which supports both static and dynamic models and allows users to control whether to use the bias, how to initialize the weight values.

```
class Dense(Layer):
    """The :class:`Dense` class is a fully connected layer.

    Parameters
    -----
    n_units : int
        The number of units of this layer.
    act : activation function
        The activation function of this layer.
    W_init : initializer
        The initializer for the weight matrix.
    b_init : initializer or None
        The initializer for the bias vector. If None, skip biases.
    in_channels: int
        The number of channels of the previous layer.
        If None, it will be automatically detected when the layer is forwarded for the_
    ↪first time.
    name : None or str
        A unique layer name. If None, a unique name will be automatically generated.
    """

    def __init__(
        self,
        n_units,
        act=None,
        W_init=tl.initializers.truncated_normal(stddev=0.1),
        b_init=tl.initializers.constant(value=0.0),
        in_channels=None, # the number of units/channels of the previous layer
        name=None,
    ):
        # we feed activation function to the base layer, `None` denotes identity_
    ↪function
        # string (e.g., relu, sigmoid) will be converted into function.
        super(Dense, self).__init__(name, act=act)

        self.n_units = n_units
        self.W_init = W_init
        self.b_init = b_init
        self.in_channels = in_channels

        # in dynamic model, the number of input channel is given, we initialize the_
    ↪weights here
        if self.in_channels is not None:
            self.build(self.in_channels)
            self._built = True
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        logging.info(
            "Dense %s: %d %s" %
            (self.name, self.n_units, self.act.__name__ if self.act is not None else
            ↪ 'No Activation')
        )

    def __repr__(self): # optional, for printing information
        actstr = self.act.__name__ if self.act is not None else 'No Activation'
        s = ('{classname}(n_units={n_units}, ' + actstr)
        if self.in_channels is not None:
            s += ', in_channels={in_channels}\''
        if self.name is not None:
            s += ', name={name}\''
        s += ')'
        return s.format(classname=self.__class__.__name__, **self.__dict__)

    def build(self, inputs_shape): # initialize the model weights here
        if self.in_channels: # if the number of input channel is given, use it
            shape = [self.in_channels, self.n_units]
        else: # otherwise, get it from static model
            self.in_channels = inputs_shape[1]
            shape = [inputs_shape[1], self.n_units]
        self.W = self._get_weights("weights", shape=tuple(shape), init=self.W_init)
        if self.b_init: # if b_init is None, no bias is applied
            self.b = self._get_weights("biases", shape=(self.n_units, ), init=self.b_
            ↪ init)

    def forward(self, inputs):
        z = tf.matmul(inputs, self.W)
        if self.b_init:
            z = tf.add(z, self.b)
        if self.act:
            z = self.act(z)
        return z

```

## Layers with train/test modes

We use Dropout as an example here:

```

class Dropout(Layer):
    """
    The :class:`Dropout` class is a noise layer which randomly set some
    activations to zero according to a keeping probability.
    Parameters
    -----
    keep : float
        The keeping probability.
        The lower the probability it is, the more activations are set to zero.
    name : None or str
        A unique layer name.
    """

    def __init__(self, keep, name=None):
        super(Dropout, self).__init__(name)
        self.keep = keep

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

self.build()
self._built = True

logging.info("Dropout %s: keep: %f " % (self.name, self.keep))

def build(self, inputs_shape=None):
    pass # no weights in dropout layer

def forward(self, inputs):
    if self.is_train: # this attribute is changed by Model.train() and Model.
        ↪eval() described above
        outputs = tf.nn.dropout(inputs, rate=1 - (self.keep), name=self.name)
    else:
        outputs = inputs
    return outputs

```

## 1.7.2 Pre-trained CNN

### Get entire CNN

```

import tensorflow as tf
import tensorlayer as tl
import numpy as np
from tensorlayer.models.imagenet_classes import class_names

vgg = tl.models.vgg16(pretrained=True)
img = tl.vis.read_image('data/tiger.jpeg')
img = tl.prepro.imresize(img, (224, 224)).astype(np.float32) / 255
output = vgg(img, is_train=False)

```

### Get a part of CNN

```

# get VGG without the last layer
cnn = tl.models.vgg16(end_with='fc2_relu', mode='static').as_layer()
# add one more layer and build a new model
ni = tl.layers.Input([None, 224, 224, 3], name="inputs")
nn = cnn(ni)
nn = tl.layers.Dense(n_units=100, name='out')(nn)
model = tl.models.Model(inputs=ni, outputs=nn)
# train your own classifier (only update the last layer)
train_weights = model.get_layer('out').all_weights

```

### Reuse CNN

```

# in dynamic model, we can directly use the same model
# in static model
vgg_layer = tl.models.vgg16().as_layer()
ni_1 = tl.layers.Input([None, 224, 224, 3])
ni_2 = tl.layers.Input([None, 224, 224, 3])

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
a_1 = vgg_layer(ni_1)
a_2 = vgg_layer(ni_2)
M = Model(inputs=[ni_1, ni_2], outputs=[a_1, a_2])
```

## API REFERENCE

If you are looking for information on a specific function, class or method, this part of the documentation is for you.

### 2.1 API - Activations

To make TensorLayer simple, we minimize the number of activation functions as much as we can. So we encourage you to use TensorFlow's function. TensorFlow provides `tf.nn.relu`, `tf.nn.relu6`, `tf.nn.elu`, `tf.nn.softplus`, `tf.nn.softsign` and so on. For parametric activation, please read the layer APIs.

The shortcut of `tensorlayer.activation` is `tensorlayer.act`.

#### 2.1.1 Your activation

Customizes activation function in TensorLayer is very easy. The following example implements an activation that multiplies its input by 2. For more complex activation, TensorFlow API will be required.

```
def double_activation(x):  
    return x * 2  
  
double_activation = lambda x: x * 2
```

A file containing various activation functions.

|                                                     |                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>leaky_relu(x[, alpha, name])</code>           | <code>leaky_relu</code> can be used through its shortcut: <code>tl.act.lrelu()</code> .                  |
| <code>leaky_relu6(x[, alpha, name])</code>          | <code>leaky_relu6()</code> can be used through its shortcut: <code>tl.act.lrelu6()</code> .              |
| <code>leaky_twice_relu6(x[, alpha_low, ...])</code> | <code>leaky_twice_relu6()</code> can be used through its shortcut: <code>:func:`tl.act.lrelu6()</code> . |
| <code>ramp(x[, v_min, v_max, name])</code>          | Ramp activation function.                                                                                |
| <code>swish(x[, name])</code>                       | Swish function.                                                                                          |
| <code>sign(x)</code>                                | Sign function.                                                                                           |
| <code>hard_tanh(x[, name])</code>                   | Hard tanh activation function.                                                                           |
| <code>pixel_wise_softmax(x[, name])</code>          | Return the softmax outputs of images, every pixels have multiple label, the sum of a pixel is 1.         |
| <code>mish(x)</code>                                | Mish activation function.                                                                                |

## 2.1.2 Ramp

`tensorlayer.activation.ramp(x, v_min=0, v_max=1, name=None)`

Ramp activation function.

Reference: `[tf.clip_by_value]` <[https://www.tensorflow.org/api\\_docs/python/tf/clip\\_by\\_value](https://www.tensorflow.org/api_docs/python/tf/clip_by_value)>

### Parameters

- **x** (*Tensor*) – input.
- **v\_min** (*float*) – cap input to v\_min as a lower bound.
- **v\_max** (*float*) – cap input to v\_max as a upper bound.
- **name** (*str*) – The function name (optional).

**Returns** A `Tensor` in the same type as `x`.

**Return type** `Tensor`

## 2.1.3 Leaky ReLU

`tensorlayer.activation.leaky_relu(x, alpha=0.2, name='leaky_relu')`

`leaky_relu` can be used through its shortcut: `tl.act.lrelu()`.

This function is a modified version of ReLU, introducing a nonzero gradient for negative input. Introduced by the paper: [Rectifier Nonlinearities Improve Neural Network Acoustic Models](#) [A. L. Maas et al., 2013]

**The function return the following results:**

- When  $x < 0$ :  $f(x) = \text{alpha\_low} * x$ .
- When  $x \geq 0$ :  $f(x) = x$ .

### Parameters

- **x** (*Tensor*) – Support input type `float`, `double`, `int32`, `int64`, `uint8`, `int16`, or `int8`.
- **alpha** (*float*) – Slope.
- **name** (*str*) – The function name (optional).

### Examples

```
>>> import tensorlayer as tl
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([10, 200])
>>> net = tl.layers.Dense(n_units=100, act=lambda x : tl.act.lrelu(x, 0.2), name=
↪ 'dense')(net)
```

**Returns** A `Tensor` in the same type as `x`.

**Return type** `Tensor`

### References

- [Rectifier Nonlinearities Improve Neural Network Acoustic Models](#) [A. L. Maas et al., 2013]

### 2.1.4 Leaky ReLU6

`tensorlayer.activation.leaky_relu6(x, alpha=0.2, name='leaky_relu6')`  
`leaky_relu6()` can be used through its shortcut: `tl.act.lrelu6()`.

This activation function is a modified version `leaky_relu()` introduced by the following paper: [Rectifier Nonlinearities Improve Neural Network Acoustic Models \[A. L. Maas et al., 2013\]](#)

This activation function also follows the behaviour of the activation function `tf.nn.relu6()` introduced by the following paper: [Convolutional Deep Belief Networks on CIFAR-10 \[A. Krizhevsky, 2010\]](#)

**The function return the following results:**

- When  $x < 0$ :  $f(x) = \text{alpha\_low} * x$ .
- When  $x$  in  $[0, 6]$ :  $f(x) = x$ .
- When  $x > 6$ :  $f(x) = 6$ .

#### Parameters

- **x** (*Tensor*) – Support input type float, double, int32, int64, uint8, int16, or int8.
- **alpha** (*float*) – Slope.
- **name** (*str*) – The function name (optional).

#### Examples

```
>>> import tensorlayer as tl
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([10, 200])
>>> net = tl.layers.Dense(n_units=100, act=lambda x : tl.act.leaky_relu6(x, 0.2),
↳ name='dense')(net)
```

**Returns** A Tensor in the same type as `x`.

**Return type** Tensor

#### References

- [Rectifier Nonlinearities Improve Neural Network Acoustic Models \[A. L. Maas et al., 2013\]](#)
- [Convolutional Deep Belief Networks on CIFAR-10 \[A. Krizhevsky, 2010\]](#)

### 2.1.5 Twice Leaky ReLU6

`tensorlayer.activation.leaky_twice_relu6(x, alpha_low=0.2, alpha_high=0.2, name='leaky_relu6')`  
`leaky_twice_relu6()` can be used through its shortcut: `:func:`tl.act.ltrelu6()`.

This activation function is a modified version `leaky_relu()` introduced by the following paper: [Rectifier Nonlinearities Improve Neural Network Acoustic Models \[A. L. Maas et al., 2013\]](#)

This activation function also follows the behaviour of the activation function `tf.nn.relu6()` introduced by the following paper: [Convolutional Deep Belief Networks on CIFAR-10 \[A. Krizhevsky, 2010\]](#)

This function push further the logic by adding *leaky* behaviour both below zero and above six.

The function return the following results:

- When  $x < 0$ :  $f(x) = \text{alpha\_low} * x$ .
- When  $x$  in  $[0, 6]$ :  $f(x) = x$ .
- When  $x > 6$ :  $f(x) = 6 + (\text{alpha\_high} * (x-6))$ .

#### Parameters

- **x** (*Tensor*) – Support input type float, double, int32, int64, uint8, int16, or int8.
- **alpha\_low** (*float*) – Slope for  $x < 0$ :  $f(x) = \text{alpha\_low} * x$ .
- **alpha\_high** (*float*) – Slope for  $x > 6$ :  $f(x) = 6 + (\text{alpha\_high} * (x-6))$ .
- **name** (*str*) – The function name (optional).

#### Examples

```
>>> import tensorlayer as tl
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([10, 200])
>>> net = tl.layers.Dense(n_units=100, act=lambda x: tl.act.leaky_twice_relu6(x,
↪0.2, 0.2), name='dense')(net)
```

**Returns** A Tensor in the same type as x.

**Return type** Tensor

#### References

- Rectifier Nonlinearities Improve Neural Network Acoustic Models [A. L. Maas et al., 2013]
- Convolutional Deep Belief Networks on CIFAR-10 [A. Krizhevsky, 2010]

### 2.1.6 Swish

`tensorlayer.activation.swish(x, name='swish')`

Swish function.

See [Swish: a Self-Gated Activation Function](#).

#### Parameters

- **x** (*Tensor*) – input.
- **name** (*str*) – function name (optional).

**Returns** A Tensor in the same type as x.

**Return type** Tensor

### 2.1.7 Sign

`tensorlayer.activation.sign(x)`

Sign function.

Clip and binarize tensor using the straight through estimator (STE) for the gradient, usually be used for quantizing values in *Binarized Neural Networks*: <https://arxiv.org/abs/1602.02830>.

**Parameters** `x` (*Tensor*) – input.

**Returns** A *Tensor* in the same type as `x`.

**Return type** *Tensor*

#### References

- *Rectifier Nonlinearities Improve Neural Network Acoustic Models*, Maas et al. (2013) [http://web.stanford.edu/~awni/papers/relu\\_hybrid\\_icml2013\\_final.pdf](http://web.stanford.edu/~awni/papers/relu_hybrid_icml2013_final.pdf)
- *BinaryNet: Training Deep Neural Networks with Weights and Activations Constrained to +1 or -1*, Courbariaux et al. (2016) <https://arxiv.org/abs/1602.02830>

### 2.1.8 Hard Tanh

`tensorlayer.activation.hard_tanh(x, name='htanh')`

Hard tanh activation function.

Which is a ramp function with low bound of -1 and upper bound of 1, shortcut is *htanh*.

**Parameters**

- `x` (*Tensor*) – input.
- `name` (*str*) – The function name (optional).

**Returns** A *Tensor* in the same type as `x`.

**Return type** *Tensor*

### 2.1.9 Pixel-wise softmax

`tensorlayer.activation.pixel_wise_softmax(x, name='pixel_wise_softmax')`

Return the softmax outputs of images, every pixels have multiple label, the sum of a pixel is 1.

**Warning: THIS FUNCTION IS DEPRECATED:** It will be removed after after 2018-06-30.  
*Instructions for updating:* This API will be deprecated soon as `tf.nn.softmax` can do the same thing.

Usually be used for image segmentation.

**Parameters**

- `x` (*Tensor*) –  
**input.**
  - For 2d image, 4D tensor (batch\_size, height, weight, channel), where channel  $\geq 2$ .

- For 3d image, 5D tensor (batch\_size, depth, height, weight, channel), where channel  $\geq 2$ .

- **name** (*str*) – function name (optional)

**Returns** A `Tensor` in the same type as `x`.

**Return type** `Tensor`

### Examples

```
>>> outputs = pixel_wise_softmax(network.outputs)
>>> dice_loss = 1 - dice_coe(outputs, y_, epsilon=1e-5)
```

### References

- `tf.reverse`

#### 2.1.10 mish

`tensorlayer.activation.mish(x)`  
Mish activation function.

Reference: [Mish: A Self Regularized Non-Monotonic Neural Activation Function .Diganta Misra, 2019]<<https://arxiv.org/abs/1908.08681>>

**Parameters** `x` (*Tensor*) – input.

**Returns** A `Tensor` in the same type as `x`.

**Return type** `Tensor`

#### 2.1.11 Parametric activation

See `tensorlayer.layers`.

## 2.2 API - Array Operations

A file containing functions related to array manipulation.

|                                                            |                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>alphas(shape, alpha_value[, name])</code>            | Creates a tensor with all elements set to <i>alpha_value</i> . |
| <code>alphas_like(tensor, alpha_value[, name, ...])</code> | Creates a tensor with all elements set to <i>alpha_value</i> . |

### 2.2.1 Tensorflow Tensor Operations

#### tl.alphas

`tensorlayer.array_ops.alphas(shape, alpha_value, name=None)`

Creates a tensor with all elements set to *alpha\_value*. This operation returns a tensor of type *dtype* with shape *shape* and all elements set to *alpha*.



**Parameters**

- **shape** (A list of integers, a tuple of integers, or a 1-D *Tensor* of type *int32*.) – The shape of the desired tensor
- **alpha\_value** (*float32*, *float64*, *int8*, *uint8*, *int16*, *uint16*, *int32*, *int64*) – The value used to fill the resulting *Tensor*.
- **name** (*str*) – A name for the operation (optional).

**Returns**

**Return type** A *Tensor* with all elements set to alpha.

**Examples**

```
>>> tl.alphas([2, 3], tf.int32) # [[alpha, alpha, alpha], [alpha, alpha, alpha]]
```

**tl.alphas\_like**

`tensorlayer.array_ops.alphas_like` (*tensor*, *alpha\_value*, *name=None*, *optimize=True*)

Creates a tensor with all elements set to *alpha\_value*. Given a single tensor (*tensor*), this operation returns a tensor of the same type and shape as *tensor* with all elements set to *alpha\_value*.

**Parameters**

- **tensor** (*tf.Tensor*) – The Tensorflow Tensor that will be used as a template.
- **alpha\_value** (*float32*, *float64*, *int8*, *uint8*, *int16*, *uint16*, *int32*, *int64*) – The value used to fill the resulting *Tensor*.
- **name** (*str*) – A name for the operation (optional).
- **optimize** (*bool*) – if true, attempt to statically determine the shape of ‘tensor’ and encode it as a constant.

**Returns**

**Return type** A *Tensor* with all elements set to *alpha\_value*.

**Examples**

```
>>> tensor = tf.constant([[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6]])
>>> tl.alphas_like(tensor, 0.5) # [[0.5, 0.5, 0.5], [0.5, 0.5, 0.5]]
```

## 2.3 API - Cost

To make TensorLayer simple, we minimize the number of cost functions as much as we can. So we encourage you to use TensorFlow’s function, , see [TensorFlow API](#).

---

**Note:** Please refer to [Getting Started](#) for getting specific weights for weight regularization.

---

|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>cross_entropy(output, target[, name])</code>             | Softmax cross-entropy operation, returns the TensorFlow expression of cross-entropy for two distributions, it implements softmax internally.                  |
| <code>sigmoid_cross_entropy(output, target[, name])</code>     | Sigmoid cross-entropy operation, see <code>tf.nn.sigmoid_cross_entropy_with_logits</code> .                                                                   |
| <code>binary_cross_entropy(output, target[, ...])</code>       | Binary cross entropy operation.                                                                                                                               |
| <code>mean_squared_error(output, target[, ...])</code>         | Return the TensorFlow expression of mean-square-error (L2) of two batch of data.                                                                              |
| <code>normalized_mean_square_error(output, target)</code>      | Return the TensorFlow expression of normalized mean-square-error of two distributions.                                                                        |
| <code>absolute_difference_error(output, target[, ...])</code>  | Return the TensorFlow expression of absolute difference error (L1) of two batch of data.                                                                      |
| <code>dice_coe(output, target[, loss_type, axis, ...])</code>  | Soft dice (Sørensen or Jaccard) coefficient for comparing the similarity of two batch of data, usually be used for binary image segmentation i.e.             |
| <code>dice_hard_coe(output, target[, threshold, ...])</code>   | Non-differentiable Sørensen–Dice coefficient for comparing the similarity of two batch of data, usually be used for binary image segmentation i.e.            |
| <code>iou_coe(output, target[, threshold, axis, ...])</code>   | Non-differentiable Intersection over Union (IoU) for comparing the similarity of two batch of data, usually be used for evaluating binary image segmentation. |
| <code>cross_entropy_seq(logits, target_seqs[, ...])</code>     | Returns the expression of cross-entropy of two sequences, implement softmax internally.                                                                       |
| <code>cross_entropy_seq_with_mask(logits, ..., [...])</code>   | Returns the expression of cross-entropy of two sequences, implement softmax internally.                                                                       |
| <code>cosine_similarity(v1, v2)</code>                         | Cosine similarity [-1, 1].                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>li_regularizer(scale[, scope])</code>                    | Li regularization removes the neurons of previous layer.                                                                                                      |
| <code>lo_regularizer(scale)</code>                             | Lo regularization removes the neurons of current layer.                                                                                                       |
| <code>maxnorm_regularizer([scale])</code>                      | Max-norm regularization returns a function that can be used to apply max-norm regularization to weights.                                                      |
| <code>maxnorm_o_regularizer(scale)</code>                      | Max-norm output regularization removes the neurons of current layer.                                                                                          |
| <code>maxnorm_i_regularizer(scale)</code>                      | Max-norm input regularization removes the neurons of previous layer.                                                                                          |
| <code>huber_loss(output, target[, is_mean, delta, ...])</code> | Huber Loss operation, see <a href="https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Huber_loss">https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Huber_loss</a> .                                   |

### 2.3.1 Softmax cross entropy

`tensorlayer.cost.cross_entropy(output, target, name=None)`

Softmax cross-entropy operation, returns the TensorFlow expression of cross-entropy for two distributions, it implements softmax internally. See `tf.nn.sparse_softmax_cross_entropy_with_logits`.

#### Parameters

- **output** (*Tensor*) – A batch of distribution with shape: [batch\_size, num of classes].
- **target** (*Tensor*) – A batch of index with shape: [batch\_size, ].
- **name** (*string*) – Name of this loss.

## Examples

```
>>> import tensorlayer as tl
>>> ce = tl.cost.cross_entropy(y_logits, y_target_logits, 'my_loss')
```

## References

- About cross-entropy: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cross\\_entropy](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cross_entropy).
- The code is borrowed from: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cross\\_entropy](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cross_entropy).

### 2.3.2 Sigmoid cross entropy

`tensorlayer.cost.sigmoid_cross_entropy(output, target, name=None)`

Sigmoid cross-entropy operation, see `tf.nn.sigmoid_cross_entropy_with_logits`.

#### Parameters

- **output** (*Tensor*) – A batch of distribution with shape: [batch\_size, num of classes].
- **target** (*Tensor*) – A batch of index with shape: [batch\_size, ].
- **name** (*string*) – Name of this loss.

### 2.3.3 Binary cross entropy

`tensorlayer.cost.binary_cross_entropy(output, target, epsilon=1e-08, name='bce_loss')`

Binary cross entropy operation.

#### Parameters

- **output** (*Tensor*) – Tensor with type of *float32* or *float64*.
- **target** (*Tensor*) – The target distribution, format the same with *output*.
- **epsilon** (*float*) – A small value to avoid output to be zero.
- **name** (*str*) – An optional name to attach to this function.

## References

- [ericjang-DRAW](#)

### 2.3.4 Mean squared error (L2)

`tensorlayer.cost.mean_squared_error(output, target, is_mean=False, axis=-1, name='mean_squared_error')`

Return the TensorFlow expression of mean-square-error (L2) of two batch of data.

#### Parameters

- **output** (*Tensor*) – 2D, 3D or 4D tensor i.e. [batch\_size, n\_feature], [batch\_size, height, width] or [batch\_size, height, width, channel].
- **target** (*Tensor*) – The target distribution, format the same with *output*.

- **is\_mean** (*boolean*) –

Whether compute the mean or sum for each example.

- If True, use `tf.reduce_mean` to compute the loss between one target and predict data.
- If False, use `tf.reduce_sum` (default).

- **axis** (*int or list of int*) – The dimensions to reduce.
- **name** (*str*) – An optional name to attach to this function.

## References

- [Wiki Mean Squared Error](#)

### 2.3.5 Normalized mean square error

```
tensorlayer.cost.normalized_mean_square_error(output, target, axis=-1,  
                                              name='normalized_mean_squared_error_loss')
```

Return the TensorFlow expression of normalized mean-square-error of two distributions.

#### Parameters

- **output** (*Tensor*) – 2D, 3D or 4D tensor i.e. [batch\_size, n\_feature], [batch\_size, height, width] or [batch\_size, height, width, channel].
- **target** (*Tensor*) – The target distribution, format the same with *output*.
- **axis** (*int or list of int*) – The dimensions to reduce.
- **name** (*str*) – An optional name to attach to this function.

### 2.3.6 Absolute difference error (L1)

```
tensorlayer.cost.absolute_difference_error(output, target, is_mean=False, axis=-1,  
                                           name='absolute_difference_error_loss')
```

Return the TensorFlow expression of absolute difference error (L1) of two batch of data.

#### Parameters

- **output** (*Tensor*) – 2D, 3D or 4D tensor i.e. [batch\_size, n\_feature], [batch\_size, height, width] or [batch\_size, height, width, channel].
- **target** (*Tensor*) – The target distribution, format the same with *output*.
- **is\_mean** (*boolean*) –

Whether compute the mean or sum for each example.

- If True, use `tf.reduce_mean` to compute the loss between one target and predict data.
- If False, use `tf.reduce_sum` (default).

- **axis** (*int or list of int*) – The dimensions to reduce.
- **name** (*str*) – An optional name to attach to this function.

### 2.3.7 Dice coefficient

`tensorlayer.cost.dice_coe(output, target, loss_type='jaccard', axis=(1, 2, 3), smooth=1e-05)`

Soft dice (Sørensen or Jaccard) coefficient for comparing the similarity of two batch of data, usually be used for binary image segmentation i.e. labels are binary. The coefficient between 0 to 1, 1 means totally match.

#### Parameters

- **output** (*Tensor*) – A distribution with shape: [batch\_size, ...], (any dimensions).
- **target** (*Tensor*) – The target distribution, format the same with *output*.
- **loss\_type** (*str*) – jaccard or sorensen, default is jaccard.
- **axis** (*tuple of int*) – All dimensions are reduced, default [1, 2, 3].
- **smooth** (*float*) –

**This small value will be added to the numerator and denominator.**

- If both output and target are empty, it makes sure dice is 1.
- If either output or target are empty (all pixels are background),  $\text{dice} = \frac{\text{smooth}}{(\text{small\_value} + \text{smooth})}$ , then if smooth is very small, dice close to 0 (even the image values lower than the threshold), so in this case, higher smooth can have a higher dice.

#### Examples

```
>>> import tensorlayer as tl
>>> outputs = tl.act.pixel_wise_softmax(outputs)
>>> dice_loss = 1 - tl.cost.dice_coe(outputs, y_)
```

#### References

- [Wiki-Dice](#)

### 2.3.8 Hard Dice coefficient

`tensorlayer.cost.dice_hard_coe(output, target, threshold=0.5, axis=(1, 2, 3), smooth=1e-05)`

Non-differentiable Sørensen–Dice coefficient for comparing the similarity of two batch of data, usually be used for binary image segmentation i.e. labels are binary. The coefficient between 0 to 1, 1 if totally match.

#### Parameters

- **output** (*tensor*) – A distribution with shape: [batch\_size, ...], (any dimensions).
- **target** (*tensor*) – The target distribution, format the same with *output*.
- **threshold** (*float*) – The threshold value to be true.
- **axis** (*tuple of integer*) – All dimensions are reduced, default (1, 2, 3).
- **smooth** (*float*) – This small value will be added to the numerator and denominator, see `dice_coe`.

## References

- [Wiki-Dice](#)

### 2.3.9 IOU coefficient

`tensorlayer.cost.iou_coe(output, target, threshold=0.5, axis=(1, 2, 3), smooth=1e-05)`

Non-differentiable Intersection over Union (IoU) for comparing the similarity of two batch of data, usually be used for evaluating binary image segmentation. The coefficient between 0 to 1, and 1 means totally match.

#### Parameters

- **output** (*tensor*) – A batch of distribution with shape: `[batch_size, ...]`, (any dimensions).
- **target** (*tensor*) – The target distribution, format the same with *output*.
- **threshold** (*float*) – The threshold value to be true.
- **axis** (*tuple of integer*) – All dimensions are reduced, default `(1, 2, 3)`.
- **smooth** (*float*) – This small value will be added to the numerator and denominator, see `dice_coe`.

#### Notes

- IoU cannot be used as training loss, people usually use dice coefficient for training, IoU and hard-dice for evaluating.

### 2.3.10 Cross entropy for sequence

`tensorlayer.cost.cross_entropy_seq(logits, target_seqs, batch_size=None)`

Returns the expression of cross-entropy of two sequences, implement softmax internally. Normally be used for fixed length RNN outputs, see [PTB example](#).

#### Parameters

- **logits** (*Tensor*) – 2D tensor with shape of `[batch_size * n_steps, n_classes]`.
- **target\_seqs** (*Tensor*) – The target sequence, 2D tensor `[batch_size, n_steps]`, if the number of step is dynamic, please use `tl.cost.cross_entropy_seq_with_mask` instead.
- **batch\_size** (*None or int.*) –

#### Whether to divide the cost by batch size.

- If integer, the return cost will be divided by *batch\_size*.
- If None (default), the return cost will not be divided by anything.

#### Examples

```
>>> import tensorlayer as tl
>>> # see `PTB example <https://github.com/tensorlayer/tensorlayer/blob/master/
    ↪example/tutorial_ptb_lstm.py>`__ for more details
>>> # outputs shape : (batch_size * n_steps, n_classes)
>>> # targets shape : (batch_size, n_steps)
>>> cost = tl.cost.cross_entropy_seq(outputs, targets)
```

### 2.3.11 Cross entropy with mask for sequence

`tensorlayer.cost.cross_entropy_seq_with_mask` (*logits*, *target\_seqs*, *input\_mask*, *return\_details=False*, *name=None*)

Returns the expression of cross-entropy of two sequences, implement softmax internally. Normally be used for Dynamic RNN with Synced sequence input and output.

#### Parameters

- **logits** (*Tensor*) – 2D tensor with shape of [batch\_size \* ?, n\_classes], ? means dynamic IDs for each example. - Can be get from *DynamicRNNLayer* by setting *return\_seq\_2d* to *True*.
- **target\_seqs** (*Tensor*) – int of tensor, like word ID. [batch\_size, ?], ? means dynamic IDs for each example.
- **input\_mask** (*Tensor*) – The mask to compute loss, it has the same size with *target\_seqs*, normally 0 or 1.
- **return\_details** (*boolean*) –

#### Whether to return detailed losses.

- If False (default), only returns the loss.
- If True, returns the loss, losses, weights and targets (see source code).

#### Examples

```
>>> import tensorlayer as tl
>>> import tensorflow as tf
>>> import numpy as np
>>> batch_size = 64
>>> vocab_size = 10000
>>> embedding_size = 256
>>> ni = tl.layers.Input([batch_size, None], dtype=tf.int64)
>>> net = tl.layers.Embedding(
...     vocabulary_size = vocab_size,
...     embedding_size = embedding_size,
...     name = 'seq_embedding')(ni)
>>> net = tl.layers.RNN(
...     cell = tf.keras.layers.LSTMCell(units=embedding_size, dropout=0.1),
...     return_seq_2d = True,
...     name = 'dynamicrnn')(net)
>>> net = tl.layers.Dense(n_units=vocab_size, name="output")(net)
>>> model = tl.models.Model(inputs=ni, outputs=net)
>>> input_seqs = np.random.randint(0, 10, size=(batch_size, 10), dtype=np.int64)
>>> target_seqs = np.random.randint(0, 10, size=(batch_size, 10), dtype=np.int64)
>>> input_mask = np.random.randint(0, 2, size=(batch_size, 10), dtype=np.int64)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> outputs = model(input_seqs, is_train=True)
>>> loss = tl.cost.cross_entropy_seq_with_mask(outputs, target_seqs, input_mask)
```

### 2.3.12 Cosine similarity

`tensorlayer.cost.cosine_similarity(v1, v2)`  
Cosine similarity [-1, 1].

**Parameters** `v2` (`v1,`) – Tensor with the same shape [batch\_size, n\_feature].

#### References

- [Wiki](#).

### 2.3.13 Regularization functions

For `tf.nn.l2_loss`, `tf.contrib.layers.l1_regularizer`, `tf.contrib.layers.l2_regularizer` and `tf.contrib.layers.sum_regularizer`, see [tensorflow API](#). Maxnorm  
^^^^^^^^^.. `autofunction::maxnorm_regularizer`

#### Special

`tensorlayer.cost.li_regularizer(scale, scope=None)`

Li regularization removes the neurons of previous layer. The *i* represents *inputs*. Returns a function that can be used to apply group li regularization to weights. The implementation follows [TensorFlow contrib](#).

#### Parameters

- **scale** (*float*) – A scalar multiplier *Tensor*. 0.0 disables the regularizer.
- **scope** (*str*) – An optional scope name for this function.

#### Returns

**Return type** A function with signature `li(weights, name=None)` that apply Li regularization.

:raises `ValueError` : if scale is outside of the range [0.0, 1.0] or if scale is not a float.:

`tensorlayer.cost.lo_regularizer(scale)`

Lo regularization removes the neurons of current layer. The *o* represents *outputs*. Returns a function that can be used to apply group lo regularization to weights. The implementation follows [TensorFlow contrib](#).

**Parameters** **scale** (*float*) – A scalar multiplier *Tensor*. 0.0 disables the regularizer.

#### Returns

**Return type** A function with signature `lo(weights, name=None)` that apply Lo regularization.

:raises `ValueError` : If scale is outside of the range [0.0, 1.0] or if scale is not a float.:

`tensorlayer.cost.maxnorm_o_regularizer(scale)`

Max-norm output regularization removes the neurons of current layer. Returns a function that can be used to apply max-norm regularization to each column of weight matrix. The implementation follows [TensorFlow contrib](#).

**Parameters** **scale** (*float*) – A scalar multiplier *Tensor*. 0.0 disables the regularizer.



**Returns**

**Return type** A function with signature `mn_o(weights, name=None)` that apply Lo regularization.

:raises ValueError : If scale is outside of the range [0.0, 1.0] or if scale is not a float.:

`tensorlayer.cost.maxnorm_i_regularizer(scale)`

Max-norm input regularization removes the neurons of previous layer. Returns a function that can be used to apply max-norm regularization to each row of weight matrix. The implementation follows [TensorFlow contrib](#).

**Parameters** `scale (float)` – A scalar multiplier *Tensor*. 0.0 disables the regularizer.

**Returns**

**Return type** A function with signature `mn_i(weights, name=None)` that apply Lo regularization.

:raises ValueError : If scale is outside of the range [0.0, 1.0] or if scale is not a float.:

**Huber Loss**

`tensorlayer.cost.huber_loss(output, target, is_mean=True, delta=1.0, dynamichuber=False, reverse=False, axis=-1, epsilon=1e-05, name=None)`

Huber Loss operation, see [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Huber\\_loss](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Huber_loss) . Reverse Huber Loss operation, see “<https://statweb.stanford.edu/~owen/reports/hhu.pdf>”. Dynamic Reverse Huber Loss operation, see “<https://arxiv.org/pdf/1606.00373.pdf>”.

**Parameters**

- **output** (*Tensor*) – A distribution with shape: [batch\_size, ...], (any dimensions).
- **target** (*Tensor*) – The target distribution, format the same with *output*.
- **is\_mean** (*boolean*) – Whether compute the mean or sum for each example. - If True, use `tf.reduce_mean` to compute the loss between one target and predict data (default). - If False, use `tf.reduce_sum`.
- **delta** (*float*) – The point where the huber loss function changes from a quadratic to linear.
- **dynamichuber** (*boolean*) – Whether compute the coefficient *c* for each batch. - If True, *c* is 20% of the maximal per-batch error. - If False, *c* is delta.
- **reverse** (*boolean*) – Whether compute the reverse huber loss.
- **axis** (*int or list of int*) – The dimensions to reduce.
- **epsilon** – Epsilon.
- **name** (*string*) – Name of this loss.

**2.4 API - Data Pre-Processing**

|                                                    |                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>affine_rotation_matrix([angle])</code>       | Create an affine transform matrix for image rotation.                 |
| <code>affine_horizontal_flip_matrix([prob])</code> | Create an affine transformation matrix for image horizontal flipping. |
| <code>affine_vertical_flip_matrix([prob])</code>   | Create an affine transformation for image vertical flipping.          |
| <code>affine_shift_matrix([wrg, hrg, w, h])</code> | Create an affine transform matrix for image shifting.                 |

Continued on next page

Table 4 – continued from previous page

|                                                                |                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>affine_shear_matrix([x_shear, y_shear])</code>           | Create affine transform matrix for image shearing.                                                                                            |
| <code>affine_zoom_matrix([zoom_range])</code>                  | Create an affine transform matrix for zooming/scaling an image's height and width.                                                            |
| <code>affine_respective_zoom_matrix([w_range, h_range])</code> | Get affine transform matrix for zooming/scaling that height and width are changed independently.                                              |
| <code>transform_matrix_offset_center(matrix, y, x)</code>      | Convert the matrix from Cartesian coordinates (the origin in the middle of image) to Image coordinates (the origin on the top-left of image). |
| <code>affine_transform(x, transform_matrix[, ...])</code>      | Return transformed images by given an affine matrix in Scipy format (x is height).                                                            |
| <code>affine_transform_cv2(x, transform_matrix[, ...])</code>  | Return transformed images by given an affine matrix in OpenCV format (x is width).                                                            |
| <code>affine_transform_keypoints(coords_list, ...)</code>      | Transform keypoint coordinates according to a given affine transform matrix.                                                                  |
| <code>projective_transform_by_points(x, src, dst)</code>       | Projective transform by given coordinates, usually 4 coordinates.                                                                             |
| <code>rotation(x[, rg, is_random, row_index, ...])</code>      | Rotate an image randomly or non-randomly.                                                                                                     |
| <code>rotation_multi(x[, rg, is_random, ...])</code>           | Rotate multiple images with the same arguments, randomly or non-randomly.                                                                     |
| <code>crop(x, wrg, hrg[, is_random, row_index, ...])</code>    | Randomly or centrally crop an image.                                                                                                          |
| <code>crop_multi(x, wrg, hrg[, is_random, ...])</code>         | Randomly or centrally crop multiple images.                                                                                                   |
| <code>flip_axis(x[, axis, is_random])</code>                   | Flip the axis of an image, such as flip left and right, up and down, randomly or non-randomly,                                                |
| <code>flip_axis_multi(x, axis[, is_random])</code>             | Flip the axes of multiple images together, such as flip left and right, up and down, randomly or non-randomly,                                |
| <code>shift(x[, wrg, hrg, is_random, row_index, ...])</code>   | Shift an image randomly or non-randomly.                                                                                                      |
| <code>shift_multi(x[, wrg, hrg, is_random, ...])</code>        | Shift images with the same arguments, randomly or non-randomly.                                                                               |
| <code>shear(x[, intensity, is_random, row_index, ...])</code>  | Shear an image randomly or non-randomly.                                                                                                      |
| <code>shear_multi(x[, intensity, is_random, ...])</code>       | Shear images with the same arguments, randomly or non-randomly.                                                                               |
| <code>shear2(x[, shear, is_random, row_index, ...])</code>     | Shear an image randomly or non-randomly.                                                                                                      |
| <code>shear_multi2(x[, shear, is_random, ...])</code>          | Shear images with the same arguments, randomly or non-randomly.                                                                               |
| <code>swirl(x[, center, strength, radius, ...])</code>         | Swirl an image randomly or non-randomly, see <a href="#">scikit-image swirl API</a> and <a href="#">example</a> .                             |
| <code>swirl_multi(x[, center, strength, radius, ...])</code>   | Swirl multiple images with the same arguments, randomly or non-randomly.                                                                      |
| <code>elastic_transform(x, alpha, sigma[, mode, ...])</code>   | Elastic transformation for image as described in <a href="#">[Simard2003]</a> .                                                               |
| <code>elastic_transform_multi(x, alpha, sigma[, ...])</code>   | Elastic transformation for images as described in <a href="#">[Simard2003]</a> .                                                              |
| <code>zoom(x[, zoom_range, flags, border_mode])</code>         | Zooming/Scaling a single image that height and width are changed together.                                                                    |
| <code>respective_zoom(x[, h_range, w_range, ...])</code>       | Zooming/Scaling a single image that height and width are changed independently.                                                               |
| <code>zoom_multi(x[, zoom_range, flags, border_mode])</code>   | Zoom in and out of images with the same arguments, randomly or non-randomly.                                                                  |
| <code>brightness(x[, gamma, gain, is_random])</code>           | Change the brightness of a single image, randomly or non-randomly.                                                                            |

Continued on next page

Table 4 – continued from previous page

|                                                               |                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>brightness_multi(x[, gamma, gain, is_random])</code>    | Change the brightness of multiply images, randomly or non-randomly.                                                                                 |
| <code>illumination(x[, gamma, contrast, ...])</code>          | Perform illumination augmentation for a single image, randomly or non-randomly.                                                                     |
| <code>rgb_to_hsv(rgb)</code>                                  | Input RGB image [0~255] return HSV image [0~1].                                                                                                     |
| <code>hsv_to_rgb(hsv)</code>                                  | Input HSV image [0~1] return RGB image [0~255].                                                                                                     |
| <code>adjust_hue(im[, hout, is_offset, is_clip, ...])</code>  | Adjust hue of an RGB image.                                                                                                                         |
| <code>imresize(x[, size, interp, mode])</code>                | Resize an image by given output size and method.                                                                                                    |
| <code>pixel_value_scale(im[, val, clip, is_random])</code>    | Scales each value in the pixels of the image.                                                                                                       |
| <code>samplewise_norm(x[, rescale, ...])</code>               | Normalize an image by rescale, samplewise centering and samplewise centering in order.                                                              |
| <code>featurewise_norm(x[, mean, std, epsilon])</code>        | Normalize every pixels by the same given mean and std, which are usually compute from all examples.                                                 |
| <code>channel_shift(x, intensity[, is_random, ...])</code>    | Shift the channels of an image, randomly or non-randomly, see <a href="#">numpy.rollaxis</a> .                                                      |
| <code>channel_shift_multi(x, intensity[, ...])</code>         | Shift the channels of images with the same arguments, randomly or non-randomly, see <a href="#">numpy.rollaxis</a> .                                |
| <code>drop(x[, keep])</code>                                  | Randomly set some pixels to zero by a given keeping probability.                                                                                    |
| <code>array_to_img(x[, dim_ordering, scale])</code>           | Converts a numpy array to PIL image object (uint8 format).                                                                                          |
| <code>find_contours(x[, level, fully_connected, ...])</code>  | Find iso-valued contours in a 2D array for a given level value, returns list of (n, 2)-ndarrays see <a href="#">skimage.measure.find_contours</a> . |
| <code>pt2map([list_points, size, val])</code>                 | Inputs a list of points, return a 2D image.                                                                                                         |
| <code>binary_dilation(x[, radius])</code>                     | Return fast binary morphological dilation of an image.                                                                                              |
| <code>dilation(x[, radius])</code>                            | Return greyscale morphological dilation of an image, see <a href="#">skimage.morphology.dilation</a> .                                              |
| <code>binary_erosion(x[, radius])</code>                      | Return binary morphological erosion of an image, see <a href="#">skimage.morphology.binary_erosion</a> .                                            |
| <code>erosion(x[, radius])</code>                             | Return greyscale morphological erosion of an image, see <a href="#">skimage.morphology.erosion</a> .                                                |
| <code>obj_box_coord_rescale([coord, shape])</code>            | Scale down one coordinates from pixel unit to the ratio of image size i.e.                                                                          |
| <code>obj_box_coords_rescale([coords, shape])</code>          | Scale down a list of coordinates from pixel unit to the ratio of image size i.e.                                                                    |
| <code>obj_box_coord_scale_to_pixelunit(coord[, shape])</code> | Convert one coordinate [x, y, w (or x2), h (or y2)] in ratio format to image coordinate format.                                                     |
| <code>obj_box_coord_centroid_to_upleft_butright(coord)</code> | Convert one coordinate [x_center, y_center, w, h] to [x1, y1, x2, y2] in up-left and botton-right format.                                           |
| <code>obj_box_coord_upleft_butright_to_centroid(coord)</code> | Convert one coordinate [x1, y1, x2, y2] to [x_center, y_center, w, h].                                                                              |
| <code>obj_box_coord_centroid_to_upleft(coord)</code>          | Convert one coordinate [x_center, y_center, w, h] to [x, y, w, h].                                                                                  |
| <code>obj_box_coord_upleft_to_centroid(coord)</code>          | Convert one coordinate [x, y, w, h] to [x_center, y_center, w, h].                                                                                  |
| <code>parse_darknet_ann_str_to_list(annotations)</code>       | Input string format of class, x, y, w, h, return list of list format.                                                                               |
| <code>parse_darknet_ann_list_to_cls_box(annotations)</code>   | Parse darknet annotation format into two lists for class and bounding box.                                                                          |

Continued on next page

Table 4 – continued from previous page

|                                                                |                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>obj_box_horizontal_flip(im[, coords, ...])</code>        | Left-right flip the image and coordinates for object detection.                                                                          |
| <code>obj_box_imresize(im[, coords, size, interp, ...])</code> | Resize an image, and compute the new bounding box coordinates.                                                                           |
| <code>obj_box_crop(im[, classes, coords, wrg, ...])</code>     | Randomly or centrally crop an image, and compute the new bounding box coordinates.                                                       |
| <code>obj_box_shift(im[, classes, coords, wrg, ...])</code>    | Shift an image randomly or non-randomly, and compute the new bounding box coordinates.                                                   |
| <code>obj_box_zoom(im[, classes, coords, ...])</code>          | Zoom in and out of a single image, randomly or non-randomly, and compute the new bounding box coordinates.                               |
| <code>keypoint_random_crop(image, annos[, mask, size])</code>  | Randomly crop an image and corresponding keypoints without influence scales, given by <code>keypoint_random_resize_shortestedge</code> . |
| <code>keypoint_resize_random_crop(image, annos[, ...])</code>  | Reszie the image to make either its width or height equals to the given sizes.                                                           |
| <code>keypoint_random_rotate(image, annos[, mask, rg])</code>  | Rotate an image and corresponding keypoints.                                                                                             |
| <code>keypoint_random_flip(image, annos[, mask, ...])</code>   | Flip an image and corresponding keypoints.                                                                                               |
| <code>keypoint_random_resize(image, annos[, mask, ...])</code> | Randomly resize an image and corresponding keypoints.                                                                                    |
| <code>keypoint_random_resize_shortestedge(image, annos)</code> | Randomly resize an image and corresponding keypoints based on shorter edges.                                                             |
| <code>pad_sequences(sequences[, maxlen, dtype, ...])</code>    | Pads each sequence to the same length: the length of the longest sequence.                                                               |
| <code>remove_pad_sequences(sequences[, pad_id])</code>         | Remove padding.                                                                                                                          |
| <code>process_sequences(sequences[, end_id, ...])</code>       | Set all tokens(ids) after END token to the padding value, and then shorten (option) it to the maximum sequence length in this batch.     |
| <code>sequences_add_start_id(sequences[, ...])</code>          | Add special start token(id) in the beginning of each sequence.                                                                           |
| <code>sequences_add_end_id(sequences[, end_id])</code>         | Add special end token(id) in the end of each sequence.                                                                                   |
| <code>sequences_add_end_id_after_pad(sequences[, ...])</code>  | Add special end token(id) in the end of each sequence.                                                                                   |
| <code>sequences_get_mask(sequences[, pad_val])</code>          | Return mask for sequences.                                                                                                               |

## 2.4.1 Affine Transform

### Python can be FAST

Image augmentation is a critical step in deep learning. Though TensorFlow has provided `tf.image`, image augmentation often remains as a key bottleneck. `tf.image` has three limitations:

- Real-world visual tasks such as object detection, segmentation, and pose estimation must cope with image meta-data (e.g., coordinates). These data are beyond `tf.image` which processes images as tensors.
- `tf.image` operators breaks the pure Python programing experience (i.e., users have to use `tf.py_func` in order to call image functions written in Python); however, frequent uses of `tf.py_func` slow down TensorFlow, making users hard to balance flexibility and performance.
- `tf.image` API is inflexible. Image operations are performed in an order. They are hard to jointly optimize. More importantly, sequential image operations can significantly reduces the quality of images, thus affecting

training accuracy.

TensorLayer addresses these limitations by providing a high-performance image augmentation API in Python. This API bases on affine transformation and `cv2.wrapAffine`. It allows you to combine multiple image processing functions into a single matrix operation. This combined operation is executed by the fast `cv2` library, offering 78x performance improvement (observed in [openpose-plus](#) for example). The following example illustrates the rationale behind this tremendous speed up.

### Example

The source code of complete examples can be found [here](#). The following is a typical Python program that applies rotation, shifting, flipping, zooming and shearing to an image,

```
image = tl.vis.read_image('tiger.jpeg')

xx = tl.prepro.rotation(image, rg=-20, is_random=False)
xx = tl.prepro.flip_axis(xx, axis=1, is_random=False)
xx = tl.prepro.shear2(xx, shear=(0., -0.2), is_random=False)
xx = tl.prepro.zoom(xx, zoom_range=0.8)
xx = tl.prepro.shift(xx, wrg=-0.1, hrg=0, is_random=False)

tl.vis.save_image(xx, '_result_slow.png')
```

However, by leveraging affine transformation, image operations can be combined into one:

```
# 1. Create required affine transformation matrices
M_rotate = tl.prepro.affine_rotation_matrix(angle=20)
M_flip = tl.prepro.affine_horizontal_flip_matrix(prob=1)
M_shift = tl.prepro.affine_shift_matrix(wrg=0.1, hrg=0, h=h, w=w)
M_shear = tl.prepro.affine_shear_matrix(x_shear=0.2, y_shear=0)
M_zoom = tl.prepro.affine_zoom_matrix(zoom_range=0.8)

# 2. Combine matrices
# NOTE: operations are applied in a reversed order (i.e., rotation is performed first)
M_combined = M_shift.dot(M_zoom).dot(M_shear).dot(M_flip).dot(M_rotate)

# 3. Convert the matrix from Cartesian coordinates (the origin in the middle of image)
# to image coordinates (the origin on the top-left of image)
transform_matrix = tl.prepro.transform_matrix_offset_center(M_combined, x=w, y=h)

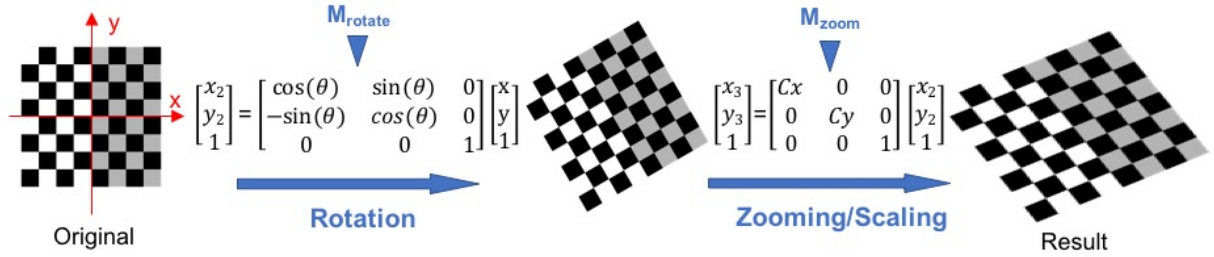
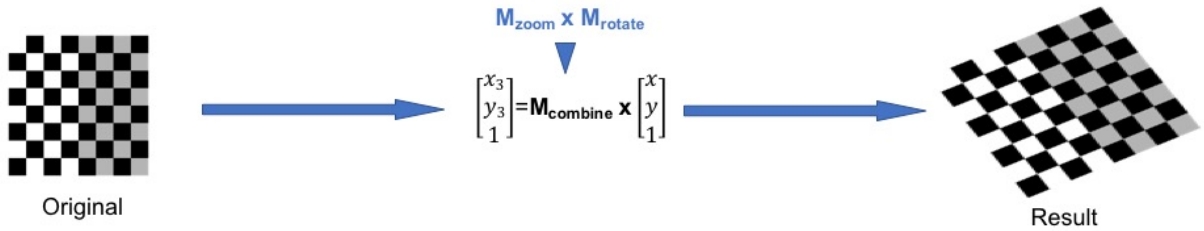
# 4. Transform the image using a single operation
result = tl.prepro.affine_transform_cv2(image, transform_matrix) # 76 times faster

tl.vis.save_image(result, '_result_fast.png')
```

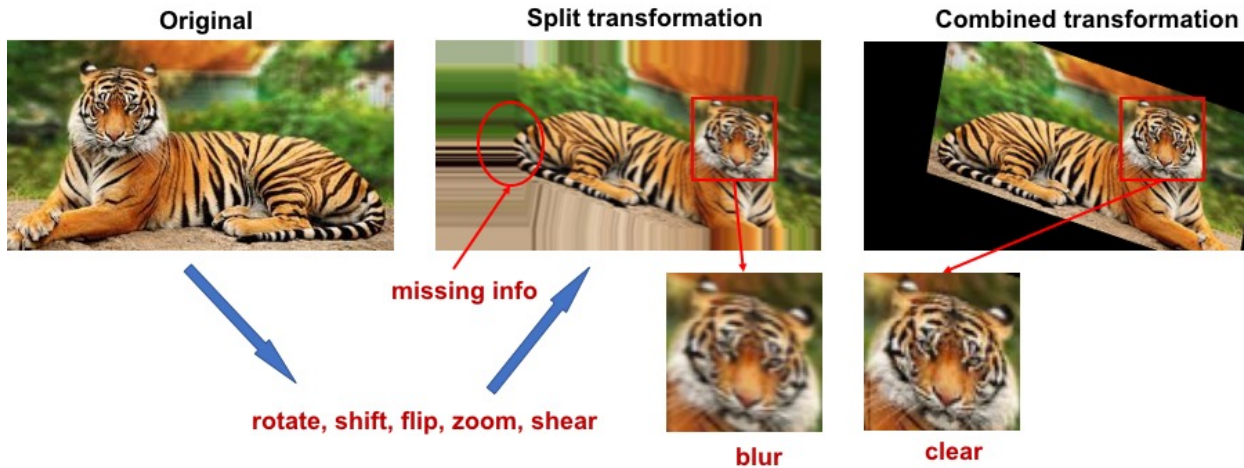
The following figure illustrates the rational behind combined affine transformation.

**Split transformation**

Cartesian coordinate

**Combined transformation**

Using combined affine transformation has two key benefits. First, it allows you to leverage a pure Python API to achieve orders of magnitudes of speed up in image augmentation, and thus prevent data pre-processing from becoming a bottleneck in training. Second, performing sequential image transformation requires multiple image interpolations. This produces low-quality input images. In contrast, a combined transformation performs the interpolation only once, and thus preserve the content in an image. The following figure illustrates these two benefits:



The major reason for combined affine transformation being fast is because it has lower computational complexity. Assume we have  $k$  affine transformations  $T_1, \dots, T_k$ , where  $T_i$  can be represented by  $3 \times 3$  matrixes. The sequential transformation can be represented as  $y = T_k (\dots T_1 (x))$ , and the time complexity is  $O(k \cdot N)$  where  $N$  is the cost of applying one transformation to image  $x$ .  $N$  is linear to the size of  $x$ . For the combined transformation  $y = (T_k \dots T_1) (x)$  the time complexity is  $O(27(k-1) + N) = \max\{O(27k), O(N)\} = O(N)$  (assuming  $27k \ll N$ ) where  $27 = 3^3$  is the cost for combining two transformations.



### Get rotation matrix

`tensorlayer.prepro.affine_rotation_matrix (angle=(-20, 20))`

Create an affine transform matrix for image rotation. NOTE: In OpenCV, x is width and y is height.

**Parameters** `angle` (*int/float or tuple of two int/float*) –

Degree to rotate, usually -180 ~ 180.

- int/float, a fixed angle.
- tuple of 2 floats/int, randomly sample a value as the angle between these 2 values.

**Returns** An affine transform matrix.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

### Get horizontal flipping matrix

`tensorlayer.prepro.affine_horizontal_flip_matrix (prob=0.5)`

Create an affine transformation matrix for image horizontal flipping. NOTE: In OpenCV, x is width and y is height.

**Parameters** `prob` (*float*) – Probability to flip the image. 1.0 means always flip.

**Returns** An affine transform matrix.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

### Get vertical flipping matrix

`tensorlayer.prepro.affine_vertical_flip_matrix (prob=0.5)`

Create an affine transformation for image vertical flipping. NOTE: In OpenCV, x is width and y is height.

**Parameters** `prob` (*float*) – Probability to flip the image. 1.0 means always flip.

**Returns** An affine transform matrix.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

### Get shifting matrix

`tensorlayer.prepro.affine_shift_matrix (wrg=(-0.1, 0.1), hrg=(-0.1, 0.1), w=200, h=200)`

Create an affine transform matrix for image shifting. NOTE: In OpenCV, x is width and y is height.

**Parameters**

- `wrg` (*float or tuple of floats*) –

Range to shift on width axis, -1 ~ 1.

- float, a fixed distance.
- tuple of 2 floats, randomly sample a value as the distance between these 2 values.

- `hrg` (*float or tuple of floats*) –

Range to shift on height axis, -1 ~ 1.

- float, a fixed distance.
- tuple of 2 floats, randomly sample a value as the distance between these 2 values.

- $h(w,)$  – The width and height of the image.

**Returns** An affine transform matrix.

**Return type** numpy.array

### Get shearing matrix

`tensorlayer.prepro.affine_shear_matrix(x_shear=(-0.1, 0.1), y_shear=(-0.1, 0.1))`

Create affine transform matrix for image shearing. NOTE: In OpenCV, x is width and y is height.

**Parameters** **shear** (*tuple of two floats*) – Percentage of shears for width and height directions.

**Returns** An affine transform matrix.

**Return type** numpy.array

### Get zooming matrix

`tensorlayer.prepro.affine_zoom_matrix(zoom_range=(0.8, 1.1))`

Create an affine transform matrix for zooming/scaling an image's height and width. OpenCV format, x is width.

**Parameters**

- **x** (*numpy.array*) – An image with dimension of [row, col, channel] (default).
- **zoom\_range** (*float or tuple of 2 floats*) –  
**The zooming/scaling ratio, greater than 1 means larger.**
  - float, a fixed ratio.
  - tuple of 2 floats, randomly sample a value as the ratio between these 2 values.

**Returns** An affine transform matrix.

**Return type** numpy.array

### Get respective zooming matrix

`tensorlayer.prepro.affine_respective_zoom_matrix(w_range=0.8, h_range=1.1)`

Get affine transform matrix for zooming/scaling that height and width are changed independently. OpenCV format, x is width.

**Parameters**

- **w\_range** (*float or tuple of 2 floats*) –  
**The zooming/scaling ratio of width, greater than 1 means larger.**
  - float, a fixed ratio.
  - tuple of 2 floats, randomly sample a value as the ratio between 2 values.
- **h\_range** (*float or tuple of 2 floats*) –  
**The zooming/scaling ratio of height, greater than 1 means larger.**
  - float, a fixed ratio.
  - tuple of 2 floats, randomly sample a value as the ratio between 2 values.



**Returns** An affine transform matrix.

**Return type** numpy.array

### Cartesian to image coordinates

`tensorlayer.prepro.transform_matrix_offset_center(matrix, y, x)`

Convert the matrix from Cartesian coordinates (the origin in the middle of image) to Image coordinates (the origin on the top-left of image).

#### Parameters

- **matrix** (*numpy.array*) – Transform matrix.
- **and y** (*x*) – Size of image.

**Returns** The transform matrix.

**Return type** numpy.array

### Examples

- See `tl.prepro.rotation`, `tl.prepro.shear`, `tl.prepro.zoom`.

### Apply image transform

`tensorlayer.prepro.affine_transform_cv2(x, transform_matrix, flags=None, border_mode='constant')`

Return transformed images by given an affine matrix in OpenCV format (x is width). (Powered by OpenCV2, faster than `tl.prepro.affine_transform`)

#### Parameters

- **x** (*numpy.array*) – An image with dimension of [row, col, channel] (default).
- **transform\_matrix** (*numpy.array*) – A transform matrix, OpenCV format.
- **border\_mode** (*str*) –
  - *constant*, pad the image with a constant value (i.e. black or 0)
  - *replicate*, the row or column at the very edge of the original is replicated to the extra border.

### Examples

```
>>> M_shear = tl.prepro.affine_shear_matrix(intensity=0.2, is_random=False)
>>> M_zoom = tl.prepro.affine_zoom_matrix(zoom_range=0.8)
>>> M_combined = M_shear.dot(M_zoom)
>>> result = tl.prepro.affine_transform_cv2(image, M_combined)
```

### Apply keypoint transform

`tensorlayer.prepro.affine_transform_keypoints(coords_list, transform_matrix)`

Transform keypoint coordinates according to a given affine transform matrix. OpenCV format, x is width.

Note that, for pose estimation task, flipping requires maintaining the left and right body information. We should not flip the left and right body, so please use `tl.prepro.keypoint_random_flip`.

#### Parameters

- **coords\_list** (*list of list of tuple/list*) – The coordinates e.g., the keypoint coordinates of every person in an image.
- **transform\_matrix** (*numpy.array*) – Transform matrix, OpenCV format.

#### Examples

```
>>> # 1. get all affine transform matrices
>>> M_rotate = tl.prepro.affine_rotation_matrix(angle=20)
>>> M_flip = tl.prepro.affine_horizontal_flip_matrix(prob=1)
>>> # 2. combine all affine transform matrices to one matrix
>>> M_combined = dot(M_flip).dot(M_rotate)
>>> # 3. transform the matrix from Cartesian coordinate (the origin in the middle
    ↪ of image)
>>> # to Image coordinate (the origin on the top-left of image)
>>> transform_matrix = tl.prepro.transform_matrix_offset_center(M_combined, x=w,
    ↪ y=h)
>>> # 4. then we can transform the image once for all transformations
>>> result = tl.prepro.affine_transform_cv2(image, transform_matrix) # 76 times
    ↪ faster
>>> # 5. transform keypoint coordinates
>>> coords = [[(50, 100), (100, 100), (100, 50), (200, 200)], [(250, 50), (200,
    ↪ 50), (200, 100)]]
>>> coords_result = tl.prepro.affine_transform_keypoints(coords, transform_matrix)
```

## 2.4.2 Images

### Projective transform by points

`tensorlayer.prepro.projective_transform_by_points` (*x, src, dst, map\_args=None, output\_shape=None, order=1, mode='constant', cval=0.0, clip=True, preserve\_range=False*)

Projective transform by given coordinates, usually 4 coordinates.

see `scikit-image`.

#### Parameters

- **x** (*numpy.array*) – An image with dimension of [row, col, channel] (default).
- **src** (*list or numpy*) – The original coordinates, usually 4 coordinates of (width, height).
- **dst** (*list or numpy*) – The coordinates after transformation, the number of coordinates is the same with src.
- **map\_args** (*dictionary or None*) – Keyword arguments passed to inverse map.
- **output\_shape** (*tuple of 2 int*) – Shape of the output image generated. By default the shape of the input image is preserved. Note that, even for multi-band images, only rows and columns need to be specified.
- **order** (*int*) –

**The order of interpolation. The order has to be in the range 0-5:**

- 0 Nearest-neighbor
  - 1 Bi-linear (default)
  - 2 Bi-quadratic
  - 3 Bi-cubic
  - 4 Bi-quartic
  - 5 Bi-quintic
- **mode** (*str*) – One of *constant* (default), *edge*, *symmetric*, *reflect* or *wrap*. Points outside the boundaries of the input are filled according to the given mode. Modes match the behaviour of `numpy.pad`.
  - **cval** (*float*) – Used in conjunction with mode *constant*, the value outside the image boundaries.
  - **clip** (*boolean*) – Whether to clip the output to the range of values of the input image. This is enabled by default, since higher order interpolation may produce values outside the given input range.
  - **preserve\_range** (*boolean*) – Whether to keep the original range of values. Otherwise, the input image is converted according to the conventions of `img_as_float`.

**Returns** A processed image.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

## Examples

Assume X is an image from CIFAR-10, i.e. `shape == (32, 32, 3)`

```
>>> src = [[0,0],[0,32],[32,0],[32,32]]      # [w, h]
>>> dst = [[10,10],[0,32],[32,0],[32,32]]
>>> x = tl.prepro.projective_transform_by_points(X, src, dst)
```

## References

- [scikit-image : geometric transformations](#)
- [scikit-image : examples](#)

## Rotation

`tensorlayer.prepro.rotation(x, rg=20, is_random=False, row_index=0, col_index=1, channel_index=2, fill_mode='nearest', cval=0.0, order=1)`

Rotate an image randomly or non-randomly.

### Parameters

- **x** (*numpy.array*) – An image with dimension of [row, col, channel] (default).
- **rg** (*int or float*) – Degree to rotate, usually 0 ~ 180.
- **is\_random** (*boolean*) – If True, randomly rotate. Default is False

- **col\_index** and **channel\_index** (*row\_index*) – Index of row, col and channel, default (0, 1, 2), for theano (1, 2, 0).
- **fill\_mode** (*str*) – Method to fill missing pixel, default *nearest*, more options *constant*, *reflect* or *wrap*, see [scipy ndimage affine\\_transform](#)
- **cval** (*float*) – Value used for points outside the boundaries of the input if mode='constant'. Default is 0.0
- **order** (*int*) – The order of interpolation. The order has to be in the range 0-5. See `tl.prepro.affine_transform` and [scipy ndimage affine\\_transform](#)

**Returns** A processed image.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

### Examples

```
>>> x --> [row, col, 1]
>>> x = tl.prepro.rotation(x, rg=40, is_random=False)
>>> tl.vis.save_image(x, 'im.png')
```

`tensorlayer.prepro.rotation_multi(x, rg=20, is_random=False, row_index=0, col_index=1, channel_index=2, fill_mode='nearest', cval=0.0, order=1)`

Rotate multiple images with the same arguments, randomly or non-randomly. Usually be used for image segmentation which  $x=[X, Y]$ ,  $X$  and  $Y$  should be matched.

#### Parameters

- **x** (*list of numpy.array*) – List of images with dimension of [n\_images, row, col, channel] (default).
- **others** (*args*) – See `tl.prepro.rotation`.

**Returns** A list of processed images.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

### Examples

```
>>> x, y --> [row, col, 1] greyscale
>>> x, y = tl.prepro.rotation_multi([x, y], rg=90, is_random=False)
```

## Crop

`tensorlayer.prepro.crop(x, wrg, hrg, is_random=False, row_index=0, col_index=1)`

Randomly or centrally crop an image.

#### Parameters

- **x** (*numpy.array*) – An image with dimension of [row, col, channel] (default).
- **wrg** (*int*) – Size of width.
- **hrg** (*int*) – Size of height.
- **is\_random** (*boolean*,) – If True, randomly crop, else central crop. Default is False.
- **row\_index** (*int*) – index of row.

- **col\_index** (*int*) – index of column.

**Returns** A processed image.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

`tensorlayer.prepro.crop_multi(x, wrg, hrg, is_random=False, row_index=0, col_index=1)`

Randomly or centrally crop multiple images.

**Parameters**

- **x** (*list of numpy.array*) – List of images with dimension of [n\_images, row, col, channel] (default).
- **others** (*args*) – See `tl.prepro.crop`.

**Returns** A list of processed images.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

## Flip

`tensorlayer.prepro.flip_axis(x, axis=1, is_random=False)`

Flip the axis of an image, such as flip left and right, up and down, randomly or non-randomly,

**Parameters**

- **x** (*numpy.array*) – An image with dimension of [row, col, channel] (default).
- **axis** (*int*) –  
**Which axis to flip.**
  - 0, flip up and down
  - 1, flip left and right
  - 2, flip channel
- **is\_random** (*boolean*) – If True, randomly flip. Default is False.

**Returns** A processed image.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

`tensorlayer.prepro.flip_axis_multi(x, axis, is_random=False)`

Flip the axes of multiple images together, such as flip left and right, up and down, randomly or non-randomly,

**Parameters**

- **x** (*list of numpy.array*) – List of images with dimension of [n\_images, row, col, channel] (default).
- **others** (*args*) – See `tl.prepro.flip_axis`.

**Returns** A list of processed images.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

## Shift

`tensorlayer.prepro.shift(x, wrg=0.1, hrg=0.1, is_random=False, row_index=0, col_index=1, channel_index=2, fill_mode='nearest', cval=0.0, order=1)`

Shift an image randomly or non-randomly.

**Parameters**

- **x** (*numpy.array*) – An image with dimension of [row, col, channel] (default).
- **wrg** (*float*) – Percentage of shift in axis x, usually -0.25 ~ 0.25.
- **hrg** (*float*) – Percentage of shift in axis y, usually -0.25 ~ 0.25.
- **is\_random** (*boolean*) – If True, randomly shift. Default is False.
- **col\_index and channel\_index** (*row\_index*) – Index of row, col and channel, default (0, 1, 2), for theano (1, 2, 0).
- **fill\_mode** (*str*) – Method to fill missing pixel, default *nearest*, more options *constant*, *reflect* or *wrap*, see [scipy ndimage affine\\_transform](#)
- **cval** (*float*) – Value used for points outside the boundaries of the input if mode='constant'. Default is 0.0.
- **order** (*int*) – The order of interpolation. The order has to be in the range 0-5. See `tl.prepro.affine_transform` and [scipy ndimage affine\\_transform](#)

**Returns** A processed image.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

```
tensorlayer.prepro.shift_multi(x, wrg=0.1, hrg=0.1, is_random=False, row_index=0,  
                                col_index=1, channel_index=2, fill_mode='nearest', cval=0.0,  
                                order=1)
```

Shift images with the same arguments, randomly or non-randomly. Usually be used for image segmentation which `x=[X, Y]`, X and Y should be matched.

**Parameters**

- **x** (*list of numpy.array*) – List of images with dimension of [n\_images, row, col, channel] (default).
- **others** (*args*) – See `tl.prepro.shift`.

**Returns** A list of processed images.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

## Shear

```
tensorlayer.prepro.shear(x, intensity=0.1, is_random=False, row_index=0, col_index=1, chan-  
                           nel_index=2, fill_mode='nearest', cval=0.0, order=1)
```

Shear an image randomly or non-randomly.

**Parameters**

- **x** (*numpy.array*) – An image with dimension of [row, col, channel] (default).
- **intensity** (*float*) – Percentage of shear, usually -0.5 ~ 0.5 (`is_random==True`), 0 ~ 0.5 (`is_random==False`), you can have a quick try by `shear(X, 1)`.
- **is\_random** (*boolean*) – If True, randomly shear. Default is False.
- **col\_index and channel\_index** (*row\_index*) – Index of row, col and channel, default (0, 1, 2), for theano (1, 2, 0).
- **fill\_mode** (*str*) – Method to fill missing pixel, default *nearest*, more options *constant*, *reflect* or *wrap*, see and [scipy ndimage affine\\_transform](#)

- **cval** (*float*) – Value used for points outside the boundaries of the input if mode='constant'. Default is 0.0.
- **order** (*int*) – The order of interpolation. The order has to be in the range 0-5. See `tl.prepro.affine_transform` and [scipy ndimage affine\\_transform](#)

**Returns** A processed image.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

## References

- [Affine transformation](#)

`tensorlayer.prepro.shear_multi(x, intensity=0.1, is_random=False, row_index=0, col_index=1, channel_index=2, fill_mode='nearest', cval=0.0, order=1)`

Shear images with the same arguments, randomly or non-randomly. Usually be used for image segmentation which  $x=[X, Y]$ , X and Y should be matched.

### Parameters

- **x** (*list of numpy.array*) – List of images with dimension of [n\_images, row, col, channel] (default).
- **others** (*args*) – See `tl.prepro.shear`.

**Returns** A list of processed images.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

## Shear V2

`tensorlayer.prepro.shear2(x, shear=(0.1, 0.1), is_random=False, row_index=0, col_index=1, channel_index=2, fill_mode='nearest', cval=0.0, order=1)`

Shear an image randomly or non-randomly.

### Parameters

- **x** (*numpy.array*) – An image with dimension of [row, col, channel] (default).
- **shear** (*tuple of two floats*) – Percentage of shear for height and width direction (0, 1).
- **is\_random** (*boolean*) – If True, randomly shear. Default is False.
- **col\_index and channel\_index** (*row\_index*) – Index of row, col and channel, default (0, 1, 2), for theano (1, 2, 0).
- **fill\_mode** (*str*) – Method to fill missing pixel, default *nearest*, more options *constant*, *reflect* or *wrap*, see [scipy ndimage affine\\_transform](#)
- **cval** (*float*) – Value used for points outside the boundaries of the input if mode='constant'. Default is 0.0.
- **order** (*int*) – The order of interpolation. The order has to be in the range 0-5. See `tl.prepro.affine_transform` and [scipy ndimage affine\\_transform](#)

**Returns** A processed image.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

## References

- [Affine transformation](#)

```
tensorlayer.prepro.shear_multi2(x, shear=(0.1, 0.1), is_random=False, row_index=0,  
                                col_index=1, channel_index=2, fill_mode='nearest', cval=0.0,  
                                order=1)
```

Shear images with the same arguments, randomly or non-randomly. Usually be used for image segmentation which  $x=[X, Y]$ ,  $X$  and  $Y$  should be matched.

### Parameters

- **x** (*list of numpy.array*) – List of images with dimension of [n\_images, row, col, channel] (default).
- **others** (*args*) – See `tl.prepro.shear2`.

**Returns** A list of processed images.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

## Swirl

```
tensorlayer.prepro.swirl(x, center=None, strength=1, radius=100, rotation=0, out-  
                           put_shape=None, order=1, mode='constant', cval=0, clip=True,  
                           preserve_range=False, is_random=False)
```

Swirl an image randomly or non-randomly, see [scikit-image swirl API](#) and [example](#).

### Parameters

- **x** (*numpy.array*) – An image with dimension of [row, col, channel] (default).
- **center** (*tuple or 2 int or None*) – Center coordinate of transformation (optional).
- **strength** (*float*) – The amount of swirling applied.
- **radius** (*float*) – The extent of the swirl in pixels. The effect dies out rapidly beyond radius.
- **rotation** (*float*) – Additional rotation applied to the image, usually [0, 360], relates to center.
- **output\_shape** (*tuple of 2 int or None*) – Shape of the output image generated (height, width). By default the shape of the input image is preserved.
- **order** (*int, optional*) – The order of the spline interpolation, default is 1. The order has to be in the range 0-5. See `skimage.transform.warp` for detail.
- **mode** (*str*) – One of *constant* (default), *edge*, *symmetric reflect* and *wrap*. Points outside the boundaries of the input are filled according to the given mode, with *constant* used as the default. Modes match the behaviour of `numpy.pad`.
- **cval** (*float*) – Used in conjunction with mode *constant*, the value outside the image boundaries.
- **clip** (*boolean*) – Whether to clip the output to the range of values of the input image. This is enabled by default, since higher order interpolation may produce values outside the given input range.
- **preserve\_range** (*boolean*) – Whether to keep the original range of values. Otherwise, the input image is converted according to the conventions of `img_as_float`.



- **is\_random** (*boolean*,) –

If True, random swirl. Default is False.

- random center = [(0 ~ x.shape[0]), (0 ~ x.shape[1])]
- random strength = [0, strength]
- random radius = [1e-10, radius]
- random rotation = [-rotation, rotation]

**Returns** A processed image.

**Return type** numpy.array

## Examples

```
>>> x --> [row, col, 1] greyscale
>>> x = tl.prepro.swirl(x, strength=4, radius=100)
```

```
tensorlayer.prepro.swirl_multi(x, center=None, strength=1, radius=100, rotation=0, out-
                               put_shape=None, order=1, mode='constant', cval=0,
                               clip=True, preserve_range=False, is_random=False)
```

Swirl multiple images with the same arguments, randomly or non-randomly. Usually be used for image segmentation which x=[X, Y], X and Y should be matched.

### Parameters

- **x** (*list of numpy.array*) – List of images with dimension of [n\_images, row, col, channel] (default).
- **others** (*args*) – See `tl.prepro.swirl`.

**Returns** A list of processed images.

**Return type** numpy.array

## Elastic transform

```
tensorlayer.prepro.elastic_transform(x, alpha, sigma, mode='constant', cval=0,
                                     is_random=False)
```

Elastic transformation for image as described in [Simard2003].

### Parameters

- **x** (*numpy.array*) – A greyscale image.
- **alpha** (*float*) – Alpha value for elastic transformation.
- **sigma** (*float or sequence of float*) – The smaller the sigma, the more transformation. Standard deviation for Gaussian kernel. The standard deviations of the Gaussian filter are given for each axis as a sequence, or as a single number, in which case it is equal for all axes.
- **mode** (*str*) – See `scipy.ndimage.filters.gaussian_filter`. Default is *constant*.
- **cval** (*float*,) – Used in conjunction with *mode* of *constant*, the value outside the image boundaries.
- **is\_random** (*boolean*) – Default is False.

**Returns** A processed image.

**Return type** numpy.array

## Examples

```
>>> x = tl.prepro.elastic_transform(x, alpha=x.shape[1]*3, sigma=x.shape[1]*0.07)
```

## References

- [Github](#).
- [Kaggle](#)

tensorlayer.prepro.**elastic\_transform\_multi**(*x, alpha, sigma, mode='constant', cval=0, is\_random=False*)  
Elastic transformation for images as described in [\[Simard2003\]](#).

### Parameters

- **x** (*list of numpy.array*) – List of greyscale images.
- **others** (*args*) – See `tl.prepro.elastic_transform`.

**Returns** A list of processed images.

**Return type** numpy.array

## Zoom

tensorlayer.prepro.**zoom**(*x, zoom\_range=(0.9, 1.1), flags=None, border\_mode='constant'*)  
Zooming/Scaling a single image that height and width are changed together.

### Parameters

- **x** (*numpy.array*) – An image with dimension of [row, col, channel] (default).
- **zoom\_range** (*float or tuple of 2 floats*) –  
The zooming/scaling ratio, greater than 1 means larger.
  - float, a fixed ratio.
  - tuple of 2 floats, randomly sample a value as the ratio between 2 values.
- **border\_mode** (*str*) –
  - *constant*, pad the image with a constant value (i.e. black or 0)
  - *replicate*, the row or column at the very edge of the original is replicated to the extra border.

**Returns** A processed image.

**Return type** numpy.array

tensorlayer.prepro.**zoom\_multi**(*x, zoom\_range=(0.9, 1.1), flags=None, border\_mode='constant'*)  
Zoom in and out of images with the same arguments, randomly or non-randomly. Usually be used for image segmentation which `x=[X, Y]`, X and Y should be matched.

### Parameters

- **x** (*list of numpy.array*) – List of images with dimension of [n\_images, row, col, channel] (default).
- **others** (*args*) – See `tl.prepro.zoom`.

**Returns** A list of processed images.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

## Respective Zoom

`tensorlayer.prepro.respective_zoom(x, h_range=(0.9, 1.1), w_range=(0.9, 1.1), flags=None, border_mode='constant')`

Zooming/Scaling a single image that height and width are changed independently.

### Parameters

- **x** (*numpy.array*) – An image with dimension of [row, col, channel] (default).
- **h\_range** (*float or tuple of 2 floats*) –  
**The zooming/scaling ratio of height, greater than 1 means larger.**
  - float, a fixed ratio.
  - tuple of 2 floats, randomly sample a value as the ratio between 2 values.
- **w\_range** (*float or tuple of 2 floats*) –  
**The zooming/scaling ratio of width, greater than 1 means larger.**
  - float, a fixed ratio.
  - tuple of 2 floats, randomly sample a value as the ratio between 2 values.
- **border\_mode** (*str*) –
  - *constant*, pad the image with a constant value (i.e. black or 0)
  - *replicate*, the row or column at the very edge of the original is replicated to the extra border.

**Returns** A processed image.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

## Brightness

`tensorlayer.prepro.brightness(x, gamma=1, gain=1, is_random=False)`

Change the brightness of a single image, randomly or non-randomly.

### Parameters

- **x** (*numpy.array*) – An image with dimension of [row, col, channel] (default).
- **gamma** (*float*) –  
**Non negative real number. Default value is 1.**
  - Small than 1 means brighter.
  - If *is\_random* is True, gamma in a range of (1-gamma, 1+gamma).
- **gain** (*float*) – The constant multiplier. Default value is 1.
- **is\_random** (*boolean*) – If True, randomly change brightness. Default is False.

**Returns** A processed image.

**Return type** numpy.array

## References

- [skimage.exposure.adjust\\_gamma](#)
- [chinese blog](#)

`tensorlayer.prepro.brightness_multi(x, gamma=1, gain=1, is_random=False)`

Change the brightness of multiply images, randomly or non-randomly. Usually be used for image segmentation which  $x=[X, Y]$ ,  $X$  and  $Y$  should be matched.

### Parameters

- **x** (*list of numpyarray*) – List of images with dimension of [n\_images, row, col, channel] (default).
- **others** (*args*) – See `tl.prepro.brightness`.

**Returns** A list of processed images.

**Return type** numpy.array

## Brightness, contrast and saturation

`tensorlayer.prepro.illumination(x, gamma=1.0, contrast=1.0, saturation=1.0, is_random=False)`

Perform illumination augmentation for a single image, randomly or non-randomly.

### Parameters

- **x** (*numpy.array*) – An image with dimension of [row, col, channel] (default).
- **gamma** (*float*) –  
**Change brightness (the same with `tl.prepro.brightness`)**
  - if `is_random=False`, one float number, small than one means brighter, greater than one means darker.
  - if `is_random=True`, tuple of two float numbers, (min, max).
- **contrast** (*float*) –  
**Change contrast.**
  - if `is_random=False`, one float number, small than one means blur.
  - if `is_random=True`, tuple of two float numbers, (min, max).
- **saturation** (*float*) –  
**Change saturation.**
  - if `is_random=False`, one float number, small than one means unsaturation.
  - if `is_random=True`, tuple of two float numbers, (min, max).
- **is\_random** (*boolean*) – If True, randomly change illumination. Default is False.

**Returns** A processed image.

**Return type** numpy.array

## Examples

### Random

```
>>> x = tl.prepro.illumination(x, gamma=(0.5, 5.0), contrast=(0.3, 1.0),
↪saturation=(0.7, 1.0), is_random=True)
```

### Non-random

```
>>> x = tl.prepro.illumination(x, 0.5, 0.6, 0.8, is_random=False)
```

## RGB to HSV

tensorlayer.prepro.**rgb\_to\_hsv**(*rgb*)

Input RGB image [0~255] return HSV image [0~1].

**Parameters** *rgb* (*numpy.array*) – An image with values between 0 and 255.

**Returns** A processed image.

**Return type** *numpy.array*

## HSV to RGB

tensorlayer.prepro.**hsv\_to\_rgb**(*hsv*)

Input HSV image [0~1] return RGB image [0~255].

**Parameters** *hsv* (*numpy.array*) – An image with values between 0.0 and 1.0

**Returns** A processed image.

**Return type** *numpy.array*

## Adjust Hue

tensorlayer.prepro.**adjust\_hue**(*im*, *hout*=0.66, *is\_offset*=True, *is\_clip*=True, *is\_random*=False)

Adjust hue of an RGB image.

This is a convenience method that converts an RGB image to float representation, converts it to HSV, add an offset to the hue channel, converts back to RGB and then back to the original data type. For TF, see [tf.image.adjust\\_hue](#) and [tf.image.random\\_hue](#).

### Parameters

- **im** (*numpy.array*) – An image with values between 0 and 255.
- **hout** (*float*) –  
**The scale value for adjusting hue.**
  - If *is\_offset* is False, set all hue values to this value. 0 is red; 0.33 is green; 0.66 is blue.
  - If *is\_offset* is True, add this value as the offset to the hue channel.
- **is\_offset** (*boolean*) – Whether *hout* is added on HSV as offset or not. Default is True.
- **is\_clip** (*boolean*) – If HSV value smaller than 0, set to 0. Default is True.
- **is\_random** (*boolean*) – If True, randomly change hue. Default is False.

**Returns** A processed image.

**Return type** numpy.array

## Examples

Random, add a random value between -0.2 and 0.2 as the offset to every hue values.

```
>>> im_hue = tl.prepro.adjust_hue(image, hout=0.2, is_offset=True, is_
↳ random=False)
```

Non-random, make all hue to green.

```
>>> im_green = tl.prepro.adjust_hue(image, hout=0.66, is_offset=False, is_
↳ random=False)
```

## References

- [tf.image.random\\_hue](#).
- [tf.image.adjust\\_hue](#).
- [StackOverflow: Changing image hue with python PIL](#).

## Resize

`tensorlayer.prepro.imresize(x, size=None, interp='bicubic', mode=None)`

Resize an image by given output size and method.

Warning, this function will rescale the value to [0, 255].

### Parameters

- **x** (*numpy.array*) – An image with dimension of [row, col, channel] (default).
- **size** (*list of 2 int or None*) – For height and width.
- **interp** (*str*) – Interpolation method for re-sizing (*nearest, lanczos, bilinear, bicubic* (default) or *cubic*).
- **mode** (*str*) – The PIL image mode (*P, L*, etc.) to convert image before resizing.

**Returns** A processed image.

**Return type** numpy.array

## References

- [scipy.misc.imresize](#)

## Pixel value scale

`tensorlayer.prepro.pixel_value_scale(im, val=0.9, clip=None, is_random=False)`

Scales each value in the pixels of the image.

### Parameters

- **im** (*numpy.array*) – An image.
- **val** (*float*) –  
**The scale value for changing pixel value.**
  - If `is_random=False`, multiply this value with all pixels.
  - If `is_random=True`, multiply a value between `[1-val, 1+val]` with all pixels.
- **clip** (*tuple of 2 numbers*) – The minimum and maximum value.
- **is\_random** (*boolean*) – If True, see `val`.

**Returns** A processed image.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

## Examples

Random

```
>>> im = pixel_value_scale(im, 0.1, [0, 255], is_random=True)
```

Non-random

```
>>> im = pixel_value_scale(im, 0.9, [0, 255], is_random=False)
```

## Normalization

`tensorlayer.prepro.samplewise_norm(x, rescale=None, samplewise_center=False, samplewise_std_normalization=False, channel_index=2, epsilon=1e-07)`

Normalize an image by rescale, samplewise centering and samplewise centering in order.

### Parameters

- **x** (*numpy.array*) – An image with dimension of `[row, col, channel]` (default).
- **rescale** (*float*) – Rescaling factor. If None or 0, no rescaling is applied, otherwise we multiply the data by the value provided (before applying any other transformation)
- **samplewise\_center** (*boolean*) – If True, set each sample mean to 0.
- **samplewise\_std\_normalization** (*boolean*) – If True, divide each input by its std.
- **epsilon** (*float*) – A small position value for dividing standard deviation.

**Returns** A processed image.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

## Examples

```
>>> x = samplewise_norm(x, samplewise_center=True, samplewise_std_
↪normalization=True)
>>> print(x.shape, np.mean(x), np.std(x))
(160, 176, 1), 0.0, 1.0
```

## Notes

When `samplewise_center` and `samplewise_std_normalization` are `True`. - For greyscale image, every pixels are subtracted and divided by the mean and std of whole image. - For RGB image, every pixels are subtracted and divided by the mean and std of this pixel i.e. the mean and std of a pixel is 0 and 1.

`tensorlayer.prepro.featurewise_norm(x, mean=None, std=None, epsilon=1e-07)`

Normalize every pixels by the same given mean and std, which are usually compute from all examples.

### Parameters

- **x** (*numpy.array*) – An image with dimension of [row, col, channel] (default).
- **mean** (*float*) – Value for subtraction.
- **std** (*float*) – Value for division.
- **epsilon** (*float*) – A small position value for dividing standard deviation.

**Returns** A processed image.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

## Channel shift

`tensorlayer.prepro.channel_shift(x, intensity, is_random=False, channel_index=2)`

Shift the channels of an image, randomly or non-randomly, see [numpy.rollaxis](#).

### Parameters

- **x** (*numpy.array*) – An image with dimension of [row, col, channel] (default).
- **intensity** (*float*) – Intensity of shifting.
- **is\_random** (*boolean*) – If `True`, randomly shift. Default is `False`.
- **channel\_index** (*int*) – Index of channel. Default is 2.

**Returns** A processed image.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

`tensorlayer.prepro.channel_shift_multi(x, intensity, is_random=False, channel_index=2)`

Shift the channels of images with the same arguments, randomly or non-randomly, see [numpy.rollaxis](#). Usually be used for image segmentation which `x=[X, Y]`, `X` and `Y` should be matched.

### Parameters

- **x** (*list of numpy.array*) – List of images with dimension of [n\_images, row, col, channel] (default).
- **others** (*args*) – See `tl.prepro.channel_shift`.

**Returns** A list of processed images.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

## Noise

`tensorlayer.prepro.drop(x, keep=0.5)`

Randomly set some pixels to zero by a given keeping probability.

### Parameters



- **x** (*numpy.array*) – An image with dimension of [row, col, channel] or [row, col].
- **keep** (*float*) – The keeping probability (0, 1), the lower more values will be set to zero.

**Returns** A processed image.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

## Numpy and PIL

`tensorlayer.prepro.array_to_img(x, dim_ordering=(0, 1, 2), scale=True)`

Converts a numpy array to PIL image object (uint8 format).

### Parameters

- **x** (*numpy.array*) – An image with dimension of 3 and channels of 1 or 3.
- **dim\_ordering** (*tuple of 3 int*) – Index of row, col and channel, default (0, 1, 2), for theano (1, 2, 0).
- **scale** (*boolean*) – If True, converts image to [0, 255] from any range of value like [-1, 2]. Default is True.

**Returns** An image.

**Return type** `PIL.image`

## References

[PIL Image.fromarray](#)

## Find contours

`tensorlayer.prepro.find_contours(x, level=0.8, fully_connected='low', positive_orientation='low')`

Find iso-valued contours in a 2D array for a given level value, returns list of (n, 2)-ndarrays see [skimage.measure.find\\_contours](#).

### Parameters

- **x** (*2D ndarray of double.*) – Input data in which to find contours.
- **level** (*float*) – Value along which to find contours in the array.
- **fully\_connected** (*str*) – Either *low* or *high*. Indicates whether array elements below the given level value are to be considered fully-connected (and hence elements above the value will only be face connected), or vice-versa. (See notes below for details.)
- **positive\_orientation** (*str*) – Either *low* or *high*. Indicates whether the output contours will produce positively-oriented polygons around islands of low- or high-valued elements. If *low* then contours will wind counter-clockwise around elements below the iso-value. Alternately, this means that low-valued elements are always on the left of the contour.

**Returns** Each contour is an ndarray of shape (n, 2), consisting of n (row, column) coordinates along the contour.

**Return type** list of (n,2)-ndarrays

## Points to Image

`tensorlayer.prepro.pt2map(list_points=None, size=(100, 100), val=1)`

Inputs a list of points, return a 2D image.

### Parameters

- **list\_points** (*list of 2 int*) –  $[[x, y], [x, y]..]$  for point coordinates.
- **size** (*tuple of 2 int*) – (w, h) for output size.
- **val** (*float or int*) – For the contour value.

**Returns** An image.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

## Binary dilation

`tensorlayer.prepro.binary_dilation(x, radius=3)`

Return fast binary morphological dilation of an image. see [skimage.morphology.binary\\_dilation](#).

### Parameters

- **x** (*2D array*) – A binary image.
- **radius** (*int*) – For the radius of mask.

**Returns** A processed binary image.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

## Greyscale dilation

`tensorlayer.prepro.dilation(x, radius=3)`

Return greyscale morphological dilation of an image, see [skimage.morphology.dilation](#).

### Parameters

- **x** (*2D array*) – An greyscale image.
- **radius** (*int*) – For the radius of mask.

**Returns** A processed greyscale image.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

## Binary erosion

`tensorlayer.prepro.binary_erosion(x, radius=3)`

Return binary morphological erosion of an image, see [skimage.morphology.binary\\_erosion](#).

### Parameters

- **x** (*2D array*) – A binary image.
- **radius** (*int*) – For the radius of mask.

**Returns** A processed binary image.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

## Greyscale erosion

`tensorlayer.prepro.erosion(x, radius=3)`

Return greyscale morphological erosion of an image, see `skimage.morphology.erosion`.

### Parameters

- **x** (*2D array*) – A greyscale image.
- **radius** (*int*) – For the radius of mask.

**Returns** A processed greyscale image.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

## 2.4.3 Object detection

### Tutorial for Image Aug

Hi, here is an example for image augmentation on VOC dataset.

```
import tensorlayer as tl

## download VOC 2012 dataset
imgs_file_list, _, _, classes, _, _, \
    _, objs_info_list, _ = tl.files.load_voc_dataset(dataset="2012")

## parse annotation and convert it into list format
ann_list = []
for info in objs_info_list:
    ann = tl.prepro.parse_darknet_ann_str_to_list(info)
    c, b = tl.prepro.parse_darknet_ann_list_to_cls_box(ann)
    ann_list.append([c, b])

# read and save one image
idx = 2 # you can select your own image
image = tl.vis.read_image(imgs_file_list[idx])
tl.vis.draw_boxes_and_labels_to_image(image, ann_list[idx][0],
    ann_list[idx][1], [], classes, True, save_name='_im_original.png')

# left right flip
im_flip, coords = tl.prepro.obj_box_horizontal_flip(image,
    ann_list[idx][1], is_rescale=True, is_center=True, is_random=False)
tl.vis.draw_boxes_and_labels_to_image(im_flip, ann_list[idx][0],
    coords, [], classes, True, save_name='_im_flip.png')

# resize
im_resize, coords = tl.prepro.obj_box_imresize(image,
    coords=ann_list[idx][1], size=[300, 200], is_rescale=True)
tl.vis.draw_boxes_and_labels_to_image(im_resize, ann_list[idx][0],
    coords, [], classes, True, save_name='_im_resize.png')

# crop
im_crop, clas, coords = tl.prepro.obj_box_crop(image, ann_list[idx][0],
    ann_list[idx][1], wrg=200, hrg=200,
    is_rescale=True, is_center=True, is_random=False)
tl.vis.draw_boxes_and_labels_to_image(im_crop, clas, coords, [],
    classes, True, save_name='_im_crop.png')
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

# shift
im_shfit, clas, coords = tl.prepro.obj_box_shift(image, ann_list[idx][0],
        ann_list[idx][1], wrg=0.1, hrg=0.1,
        is_rescale=True, is_center=True, is_random=False)
tl.vis.draw_boxes_and_labels_to_image(im_shfit, clas, coords, [],
        classes, True, save_name='_im_shift.png')

# zoom
im_zoom, clas, coords = tl.prepro.obj_box_zoom(image, ann_list[idx][0],
        ann_list[idx][1], zoom_range=(1.3, 0.7),
        is_rescale=True, is_center=True, is_random=False)
tl.vis.draw_boxes_and_labels_to_image(im_zoom, clas, coords, [],
        classes, True, save_name='_im_zoom.png')

```

In practice, you may want to use threading method to process a batch of images as follows.

```

import tensorlayer as tl
import random

batch_size = 64
im_size = [416, 416]
n_data = len(imgs_file_list)
jitter = 0.2
def _data_pre_aug_fn(data):
    im, ann = data
    clas, coords = ann
    ## change image brightness, contrast and saturation randomly
    im = tl.prepro.illumination(im, gamma=(0.5, 1.5),
        contrast=(0.5, 1.5), saturation=(0.5, 1.5), is_random=True)
    ## flip randomly
    im, coords = tl.prepro.obj_box_horizontal_flip(im, coords,
        is_rescale=True, is_center=True, is_random=True)
    ## randomly resize and crop image, it can have same effect as random zoom
    tmp0 = random.randint(1, int(im_size[0]*jitter))
    tmp1 = random.randint(1, int(im_size[1]*jitter))
    im, coords = tl.prepro.obj_box_imresize(im, coords,
        [im_size[0]+tmp0, im_size[1]+tmp1], is_rescale=True,
        interp='bicubic')
    im, clas, coords = tl.prepro.obj_box_crop(im, clas, coords,
        wrg=im_size[1], hrg=im_size[0], is_rescale=True,
        is_center=True, is_random=True)
    ## rescale value from [0, 255] to [-1, 1] (optional)
    im = im / 127.5 - 1
    return im, [clas, coords]

# randomly read a batch of image and the corresponding annotations
idxs = tl.utils.get_random_int(min=0, max=n_data-1, number=batch_size)
b_im_path = [imgs_file_list[i] for i in idxs]
b_images = tl.prepro.threading_data(b_im_path, fn=tl.vis.read_image)
b_ann = [ann_list[i] for i in idxs]

# threading process
data = tl.prepro.threading_data([_ for _ in zip(b_images, b_ann)],
        _data_pre_aug_fn)
b_images2 = [d[0] for d in data]
b_ann = [d[1] for d in data]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# save all images
for i in range(len(b_images)):
    tl.vis.draw_boxes_and_labels_to_image(b_images[i],
        ann_list[idxs[i]][0], ann_list[idxs[i]][1], [],
        classes, True, save_name='_bbox_vis_%d_original.png' % i)
    tl.vis.draw_boxes_and_labels_to_image((b_images2[i]+1)*127.5,
        b_ann[i][0], b_ann[i][1], [], classes, True,
        save_name='_bbox_vis_%d.png' % i)
```

## Image Aug with TF Dataset API

- Example code for VOC [here](#).

## Coordinate pixel unit to percentage

`tensorlayer.prepro.obj_box_coord_rescale` (*coord=None, shape=None*)

Scale down one coordinates from pixel unit to the ratio of image size i.e. in the range of [0, 1]. It is the reverse process of `obj_box_coord_scale_to_pixelunit`.

### Parameters

- **coords** (*list of 4 int or None*) – One coordinates of one image e.g. [x, y, w, h].
- **shape** (*list of 2 int or None*) – For [height, width].

**Returns** New bounding box.

**Return type** list of 4 numbers

### Examples

```
>>> coord = tl.prepro.obj_box_coord_rescale(coord=[30, 40, 50, 50], shape=[100, 100])
↪ [0.3, 0.4, 0.5, 0.5]
```

## Coordinates pixel unit to percentage

`tensorlayer.prepro.obj_box_coords_rescale` (*coords=None, shape=None*)

Scale down a list of coordinates from pixel unit to the ratio of image size i.e. in the range of [0, 1].

### Parameters

- **coords** (*list of list of 4 ints or None*) – For coordinates of more than one images e.g. [[x, y, w, h], [x, y, w, h], ...].
- **shape** (*list of 2 int or None*) – height, width].

**Returns** A list of new bounding boxes.

**Return type** list of list of 4 numbers

## Examples

```
>>> coords = obj_box_coords_rescale(coords=[[30, 40, 50, 50], [10, 10, 20, 20]],  
↪shape=[100, 100])  
>>> print(coords)  
[[0.3, 0.4, 0.5, 0.5], [0.1, 0.1, 0.2, 0.2]]  
>>> coords = obj_box_coords_rescale(coords=[[30, 40, 50, 50]], shape=[50, 100])  
>>> print(coords)  
[[0.3, 0.8, 0.5, 1.0]]  
>>> coords = obj_box_coords_rescale(coords=[[30, 40, 50, 50]], shape=[100, 200])  
>>> print(coords)  
[[0.15, 0.4, 0.25, 0.5]]
```

**Returns** New coordinates.

**Return type** list of 4 numbers

## Coordinate percentage to pixel unit

tensorlayer.prepro.**obj\_box\_coord\_scale\_to\_pixelunit** (*coord, shape=None*)

Convert one coordinate [x, y, w (or x2), h (or y2)] in ratio format to image coordinate format. It is the reverse process of `obj_box_coords_rescale`.

### Parameters

- **coord** (*list of 4 float*) – One coordinate of one image [x, y, w (or x2), h (or y2)] in ratio format, i.e value range [0~1].
- **shape** (*tuple of 2 or None*) – For [height, width].

**Returns** New bounding box.

**Return type** list of 4 numbers

## Examples

```
>>> x, y, x2, y2 = tl.prepro.obj_box_coord_scale_to_pixelunit([0.2, 0.3, 0.5, 0.  
↪7], shape=(100, 200, 3))  
[40, 30, 100, 70]
```

## Coordinate [x\_center, y\_center, w, h] to up-left button-right

tensorlayer.prepro.**obj\_box\_coord\_centroid\_to\_uyleft\_butright** (*coord,*

*to\_int=False*)

Convert one coordinate [x\_center, y\_center, w, h] to [x1, y1, x2, y2] in up-left and bottom-right format.

### Parameters

- **coord** (*list of 4 int/float*) – One coordinate.
- **to\_int** (*boolean*) – Whether to convert output as integer.

**Returns** New bounding box.

**Return type** list of 4 numbers

## Examples

```
>>> coord = obj_box_coord_centroid_to_upleft_butright([30, 40, 20, 20])
[20, 30, 40, 50]
```

### Coordinate up-left button-right to [x\_center, x\_center, w, h]

`tensorlayer.prepro.obj_box_coord_upleft_butright_to_centroid(coord)`

Convert one coordinate [x1, y1, x2, y2] to [x\_center, y\_center, w, h]. It is the reverse process of `obj_box_coord_centroid_to_upleft_butright`.

**Parameters** `coord` (*list of 4 int/float*) – One coordinate.

**Returns** New bounding box.

**Return type** list of 4 numbers

### Coordinate [x\_center, x\_center, w, h] to up-left-width-high

`tensorlayer.prepro.obj_box_coord_centroid_to_upleft(coord)`

Convert one coordinate [x\_center, y\_center, w, h] to [x, y, w, h]. It is the reverse process of `obj_box_coord_upleft_to_centroid`.

**Parameters** `coord` (*list of 4 int/float*) – One coordinate.

**Returns** New bounding box.

**Return type** list of 4 numbers

### Coordinate up-left-width-high to [x\_center, x\_center, w, h]

`tensorlayer.prepro.obj_box_coord_upleft_to_centroid(coord)`

Convert one coordinate [x, y, w, h] to [x\_center, y\_center, w, h]. It is the reverse process of `obj_box_coord_centroid_to_upleft`.

**Parameters** `coord` (*list of 4 int/float*) – One coordinate.

**Returns** New bounding box.

**Return type** list of 4 numbers

### Darknet format string to list

`tensorlayer.prepro.parse_darknet_ann_str_to_list(annotations)`

Input string format of class, x, y, w, h, return list of list format.

**Parameters** `annotations` (*str*) – The annotations in darknet format “class, x, y, w, h ...” separated by “\n”.

**Returns** List of bounding box.

**Return type** list of list of 4 numbers

## Darknet format split class and coordinate

`tensorlayer.prepro.parse_darknet_ann_list_to_cls_box(annotations)`

Parse darknet annotation format into two lists for class and bounding box.

Input list of `[[class, x, y, w, h], ...]`, return two list of `[class ...]` and `[[x, y, w, h], ...]`.

**Parameters** `annotations` (*list of list*) – A list of class and bounding boxes of images  
e.g. `[[class, x, y, w, h], ...]`

**Returns**

- *list of int* – List of class labels.
- *list of list of 4 numbers* – List of bounding box.

## Image Aug - Flip

`tensorlayer.prepro.obj_box_horizontal_flip(im, coords=None, is_rescale=False, is_center=False, is_random=False)`

Left-right flip the image and coordinates for object detection.

**Parameters**

- **im** (*numpy.array*) – An image with dimension of [row, col, channel] (default).
- **coords** (*list of list of 4 int/float or None*) – Coordinates `[[x, y, w, h], [x, y, w, h], ...]`.
- **is\_rescale** (*boolean*) – Set to True, if the input coordinates are rescaled to [0, 1]. Default is False.
- **is\_center** (*boolean*) – Set to True, if the x and y of coordinates are the centroid (i.e. darknet format). Default is False.
- **is\_random** (*boolean*) – If True, randomly flip. Default is False.

**Returns**

- *numpy.array* – A processed image
- *list of list of 4 numbers* – A list of new bounding boxes.

## Examples

```
>>> im = np.zeros([80, 100])      # as an image with shape width=100, height=80
>>> im, coords = obj_box_left_right_flip(im, coords=[[0.2, 0.4, 0.3, 0.3], [0.1,
↪0.5, 0.2, 0.3]], is_rescale=True, is_center=True, is_random=False)
>>> print(coords)
[[0.8, 0.4, 0.3, 0.3], [0.9, 0.5, 0.2, 0.3]]
>>> im, coords = obj_box_left_right_flip(im, coords=[[0.2, 0.4, 0.3, 0.3]], is_
↪rescale=True, is_center=False, is_random=False)
>>> print(coords)
[[0.5, 0.4, 0.3, 0.3]]
>>> im, coords = obj_box_left_right_flip(im, coords=[[20, 40, 30, 30]], is_
↪rescale=False, is_center=True, is_random=False)
>>> print(coords)
[[80, 40, 30, 30]]
>>> im, coords = obj_box_left_right_flip(im, coords=[[20, 40, 30, 30]], is_
↪rescale=False, is_center=False, is_random=False)
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
>>> print(coords)
[[50, 40, 30, 30]]
```

## Image Aug - Resize

`tensorlayer.prepro.obj_box_imresize(im, coords=None, size=None, interp='bicubic', mode=None, is_rescale=False)`

Resize an image, and compute the new bounding box coordinates.

### Parameters

- **im** (*numpy.array*) – An image with dimension of [row, col, channel] (default).
- **coords** (*list of list of 4 int/float or None*) – Coordinates [[x, y, w, h], [x, y, w, h], ...]
- **interp and mode** (*size*) – See `tl.prepro.imresize`.
- **is\_rescale** (*boolean*) – Set to True, if the input coordinates are rescaled to [0, 1], then return the original coordinates. Default is False.

### Returns

- *numpy.array* – A processed image
- *list of list of 4 numbers* – A list of new bounding boxes.

## Examples

```
>>> im = np.zeros([80, 100, 3]) # as an image with shape width=100, height=80
>>> _, coords = obj_box_imresize(im, coords=[[20, 40, 30, 30], [10, 20, 20, 20]],
↳size=[160, 200], is_rescale=False)
>>> print(coords)
[[40, 80, 60, 60], [20, 40, 40, 40]]
>>> _, coords = obj_box_imresize(im, coords=[[20, 40, 30, 30]], size=[40, 100],
↳is_rescale=False)
>>> print(coords)
[[20, 20, 30, 15]]
>>> _, coords = obj_box_imresize(im, coords=[[20, 40, 30, 30]], size=[60, 150],
↳is_rescale=False)
>>> print(coords)
[[30, 30, 45, 22]]
>>> im2, coords = obj_box_imresize(im, coords=[[0.2, 0.4, 0.3, 0.3]], size=[160,
↳200], is_rescale=True)
>>> print(coords, im2.shape)
[[0.2, 0.4, 0.3, 0.3]] (160, 200, 3)
```

## Image Aug - Crop

`tensorlayer.prepro.obj_box_crop(im, classes=None, coords=None, wrg=100, hrg=100, is_rescale=False, is_center=False, is_random=False, thresh_wh=0.02, thresh_wh2=12.0)`

Randomly or centrally crop an image, and compute the new bounding box coordinates. Objects outside the cropped image will be removed.

### Parameters

- **im** (*numpy.array*) – An image with dimension of [row, col, channel] (default).
- **classes** (*list of int or None*) – Class IDs.
- **coords** (*list of list of 4 int/float or None*) – Coordinates [[x, y, w, h], [x, y, w, h], ...]
- **hrg and is\_random** (*wrg*) – See `tl.prepro.crop`.
- **is\_rescale** (*boolean*) – Set to True, if the input coordinates are rescaled to [0, 1]. Default is False.
- **is\_center** (*boolean, default False*) – Set to True, if the x and y of coordinates are the centroid (i.e. darknet format). Default is False.
- **thresh\_wh** (*float*) – Threshold, remove the box if its ratio of width(height) to image size less than the threshold.
- **thresh\_wh2** (*float*) – Threshold, remove the box if its ratio of width to height or vice versa higher than the threshold.

#### Returns

- *numpy.array* – A processed image
- *list of int* – A list of classes
- *list of list of 4 numbers* – A list of new bounding boxes.

### Image Aug - Shift

```
tensorlayer.prepro.obj_box_shift(im, classes=None, coords=None, wrg=0.1, hrg=0.1,
                                row_index=0, col_index=1, channel_index=2,
                                fill_mode='nearest', cval=0.0, order=1, is_rescale=False,
                                is_center=False, is_random=False, thresh_wh=0.02,
                                thresh_wh2=12.0)
```

Shift an image randomly or non-randomly, and compute the new bounding box coordinates. Objects outside the cropped image will be removed.

#### Parameters

- **im** (*numpy.array*) – An image with dimension of [row, col, channel] (default).
- **classes** (*list of int or None*) – Class IDs.
- **coords** (*list of list of 4 int/float or None*) – Coordinates [[x, y, w, h], [x, y, w, h], ...]
- **hrg row\_index col\_index channel\_index is\_random fill\_mode cval and order** (*wrg,*) –
- **is\_rescale** (*boolean*) – Set to True, if the input coordinates are rescaled to [0, 1]. Default is False.
- **is\_center** (*boolean*) – Set to True, if the x and y of coordinates are the centroid (i.e. darknet format). Default is False.
- **thresh\_wh** (*float*) – Threshold, remove the box if its ratio of width(height) to image size less than the threshold.
- **thresh\_wh2** (*float*) – Threshold, remove the box if its ratio of width to height or vice versa higher than the threshold.

#### Returns

- *numpy.array* – A processed image
- *list of int* – A list of classes
- *list of list of 4 numbers* – A list of new bounding boxes.

## Image Aug - Zoom

```
tensorlayer.prepro.obj_box_zoom(im, classes=None, coords=None, zoom_range=(0.9,
1.1), row_index=0, col_index=1, channel_index=2,
fill_mode='nearest', cval=0.0, order=1, is_rescale=False,
is_center=False, is_random=False, thresh_wh=0.02,
thresh_wh2=12.0)
```

Zoom in and out of a single image, randomly or non-randomly, and compute the new bounding box coordinates. Objects outside the cropped image will be removed.

### Parameters

- **im** (*numpy.array*) – An image with dimension of [row, col, channel] (default).
- **classes** (*list of int or None*) – Class IDs.
- **coords** (*list of list of 4 int/float or None*) – Coordinates [[x, y, w, h], [x, y, w, h], ...].
- **row\_index col\_index channel\_index is\_random fill\_mode cval and order** (*zoom\_range*) –
- **is\_rescale** (*boolean*) – Set to True, if the input coordinates are rescaled to [0, 1]. Default is False.
- **is\_center** (*boolean*) – Set to True, if the x and y of coordinates are the centroid. (i.e. darknet format). Default is False.
- **thresh\_wh** (*float*) – Threshold, remove the box if its ratio of width(height) to image size less than the threshold.
- **thresh\_wh2** (*float*) – Threshold, remove the box if its ratio of width to height or vice versa higher than the threshold.

### Returns

- *numpy.array* – A processed image
- *list of int* – A list of classes
- *list of list of 4 numbers* – A list of new bounding boxes.

## 2.4.4 Keypoints

### Image Aug - Crop

```
tensorlayer.prepro.keypoint_random_crop(image, annos, mask=None, size=(368, 368))
```

Randomly crop an image and corresponding keypoints without influence scales, given by `keypoint_random_resize_shortestedge`.

### Parameters

- **image** (*3 channel image*) – The given image for augmentation.
- **annos** (*list of list of floats*) – The keypoints annotation of people.

- **mask** (*single channel image or None*) – The mask if available.
- **size** (*tuple of int*) – The size of returned image.

**Returns**

**Return type** preprocessed image, annotation, mask

### Image Aug - Resize then Crop

`tensorlayer.prepro.keypoint_resize_random_crop (image, annos, mask=None, size=(368, 368))`

Reszie the image to make either its width or height equals to the given sizes. Then randomly crop image without influence scales. Resize the image match with the minimum size before cropping, this API will change the zoom scale of object.

**Parameters**

- **image** (*3 channel image*) – The given image for augmentation.
- **annos** (*list of list of floats*) – The keypoints annotation of people.
- **mask** (*single channel image or None*) – The mask if available.
- **size** (*tuple of int*) – The size (height, width) of returned image.

**Returns**

**Return type** preprocessed image, annos, mask

### Image Aug - Rotate

`tensorlayer.prepro.keypoint_random_rotate (image, annos, mask=None, rg=15.0)`

Rotate an image and corresponding keypoints.

**Parameters**

- **image** (*3 channel image*) – The given image for augmentation.
- **annos** (*list of list of floats*) – The keypoints annotation of people.
- **mask** (*single channel image or None*) – The mask if available.
- **rg** (*int or float*) – Degree to rotate, usually 0 ~ 180.

**Returns**

**Return type** preprocessed image, annos, mask

### Image Aug - Flip

`tensorlayer.prepro.keypoint_random_flip (image, annos, mask=None, prob=0.5, flip_list=(0, 1, 5, 6, 7, 2, 3, 4, 11, 12, 13, 8, 9, 10, 15, 14, 17, 16, 18))`

Flip an image and corresponding keypoints.

**Parameters**

- **image** (*3 channel image*) – The given image for augmentation.
- **annos** (*list of list of floats*) – The keypoints annotation of people.
- **mask** (*single channel image or None*) – The mask if available.

- **prob** (*float, 0 to 1*) – The probability to flip the image, if 1, always flip the image.
- **flip\_list** (*tuple of int*) – Denotes how the keypoints number be changed after flipping which is required for pose estimation task. The left and right body should be maintained rather than switch. (Default COCO format). Set to an empty tuple if you don't need to maintain left and right information.

**Returns**

**Return type** preprocessed image, annos, mask

**Image Aug - Resize**

```
tensorlayer.prepro.keypoint_random_resize (image, annos, mask=None, zoom_range=(0.8, 1.2))
```

Randomly resize an image and corresponding keypoints. The height and width of image will be changed independently, so the scale will be changed.

**Parameters**

- **image** (*3 channel image*) – The given image for augmentation.
- **annos** (*list of list of floats*) – The keypoints annotation of people.
- **mask** (*single channel image or None*) – The mask if available.
- **zoom\_range** (*tuple of two floats*) – The minimum and maximum factor to zoom in or out, e.g (0.5, 1) means zoom out 1~2 times.

**Returns**

**Return type** preprocessed image, annos, mask

**Image Aug - Resize Shortest Edge**

```
tensorlayer.prepro.keypoint_random_resize_shortestedge (image, annos, mask=None, min_size=(368, 368), zoom_range=(0.8, 1.2), pad_val=(0, 0, numpy.random.uniform))
```

Randomly resize an image and corresponding keypoints based on shorter edgeself. If the resized image is smaller than *min\_size*, uses padding to make shape matchs *min\_size*. The height and width of image will be changed together, the scale would not be changed.

**Parameters**

- **image** (*3 channel image*) – The given image for augmentation.
- **annos** (*list of list of floats*) – The keypoints annotation of people.
- **mask** (*single channel image or None*) – The mask if available.
- **min\_size** (*tuple of two int*) – The minimum size of height and width.
- **zoom\_range** (*tuple of two floats*) – The minimum and maximum factor to zoom in or out, e.g (0.5, 1) means zoom out 1~2 times.
- **pad\_val** (*int/float, or tuple of int or random function*) – The three padding values for RGB channels respectively.

**Returns**

**Return type** preprocessed image, annos, mask

## 2.4.5 Sequence

More related functions can be found in `tensorlayer.nlp`.

### Padding

`tensorlayer.prepro.pad_sequences` (*sequences*, *maxlen=None*, *dtype='int32'*, *padding='post'*, *truncating='pre'*, *value=0.0*)

Pads each sequence to the same length: the length of the longest sequence. If *maxlen* is provided, any sequence longer than *maxlen* is truncated to *maxlen*. Truncation happens off either the beginning (default) or the end of the sequence. Supports post-padding and pre-padding (default).

#### Parameters

- **sequences** (*list of list of int*) – All sequences where each row is a sequence.
- **maxlen** (*int*) – Maximum length.
- **dtype** (*numpy.dtype or str*) – Data type to cast the resulting sequence.
- **padding** (*str*) – Either ‘pre’ or ‘post’, pad either before or after each sequence.
- **truncating** (*str*) – Either ‘pre’ or ‘post’, remove values from sequences larger than *maxlen* either in the beginning or in the end of the sequence
- **value** (*float*) – Value to pad the sequences to the desired value.

**Returns** **x** – With dimensions (number\_of\_sequences, maxlen)

**Return type** `numpy.array`

### Examples

```
>>> sequences = [[1,1,1,1,1],[2,2,2],[3,3]]
>>> sequences = pad_sequences(sequences, maxlen=None, dtype='int32',
...                           padding='post', truncating='pre', value=0.)
[[1 1 1 1 1]
 [2 2 2 0 0]
 [3 3 0 0 0]]
```

### Remove Padding

`tensorlayer.prepro.remove_pad_sequences` (*sequences*, *pad\_id=0*)

Remove padding.

#### Parameters

- **sequences** (*list of list of int*) – All sequences where each row is a sequence.
- **pad\_id** (*int*) – The pad ID.

**Returns** The processed sequences.

**Return type** list of list of int

## Examples

```
>>> sequences = [[2,3,4,0,0], [5,1,2,3,4,0,0,0], [4,5,0,2,4,0,0,0]]
>>> print(remove_pad_sequences(sequences, pad_id=0))
[[2, 3, 4], [5, 1, 2, 3, 4], [4, 5, 0, 2, 4]]
```

## Process

`tensorlayer.prepro.process_sequences` (*sequences*, *end\_id=0*, *pad\_val=0*, *is\_shorten=True*, *remain\_end\_id=False*)

Set all tokens(ids) after END token to the padding value, and then shorten (option) it to the maximum sequence length in this batch.

### Parameters

- **sequences** (*list of list of int*) – All sequences where each row is a sequence.
- **end\_id** (*int*) – The special token for END.
- **pad\_val** (*int*) – Replace the *end\_id* and the IDs after *end\_id* to this value.
- **is\_shorten** (*boolean*) – Shorten the sequences. Default is True.
- **remain\_end\_id** (*boolean*) – Keep an *end\_id* in the end. Default is False.

**Returns** The processed sequences.

**Return type** list of list of int

## Examples

```
>>> sentences_ids = [[4, 3, 5, 3, 2, 2, 2, 2], <-- end_id is 2
...                [5, 3, 9, 4, 9, 2, 2, 3]] <-- end_id is 2
>>> sentences_ids = process_sequences(sentences_ids, end_id=vocab.end_id, pad_
<-val=0, is_shorten=True)
[[4, 3, 5, 3, 0], [5, 3, 9, 4, 9]]
```

## Add Start ID

`tensorlayer.prepro.sequences_add_start_id` (*sequences*, *start\_id=0*, *remove\_last=False*)

Add special start token(id) in the beginning of each sequence.

### Parameters

- **sequences** (*list of list of int*) – All sequences where each row is a sequence.
- **start\_id** (*int*) – The start ID.
- **remove\_last** (*boolean*) – Remove the last value of each sequences. Usually be used for removing the end ID.

**Returns** The processed sequences.

**Return type** list of list of int

## Examples

```
>>> sentences_ids = [[4,3,5,3,2,2,2,2], [5,3,9,4,9,2,2,3]]
>>> sentences_ids = sequences_add_start_id(sentences_ids, start_id=2)
[[2, 4, 3, 5, 3, 2, 2, 2], [2, 5, 3, 9, 4, 9, 2, 3]]
>>> sentences_ids = sequences_add_start_id(sentences_ids, start_id=2, remove_
↳last=True)
[[2, 4, 3, 5, 3, 2, 2, 2], [2, 5, 3, 9, 4, 9, 2, 2]]
```

For Seq2seq

```
>>> input = [a, b, c]
>>> target = [x, y, z]
>>> decode_seq = [start_id, a, b] <-- sequences_add_start_id(input, start_id,
↳True)
```

## Add End ID

`tensorlayer.prepro.sequences_add_end_id(sequences, end_id=888)`

Add special end token(id) in the end of each sequence.

### Parameters

- **sequences** (*list of list of int*) – All sequences where each row is a sequence.
- **end\_id** (*int*) – The end ID.

**Returns** The processed sequences.

**Return type** list of list of int

## Examples

```
>>> sequences = [[1,2,3],[4,5,6,7]]
>>> print(sequences_add_end_id(sequences, end_id=999))
[[1, 2, 3, 999], [4, 5, 6, 999]]
```

## Add End ID after pad

`tensorlayer.prepro.sequences_add_end_id_after_pad(sequences, end_id=888, pad_id=0)`

Add special end token(id) in the end of each sequence.

### Parameters

- **sequences** (*list of list of int*) – All sequences where each row is a sequence.
- **end\_id** (*int*) – The end ID.
- **pad\_id** (*int*) – The pad ID.

**Returns** The processed sequences.

**Return type** list of list of int



## Examples

```
>>> sequences = [[1,2,0,0], [1,2,3,0], [1,2,3,4]]
>>> print(sequences_add_end_id_after_pad(sequences, end_id=99, pad_id=0))
[[1, 2, 99, 0], [1, 2, 3, 99], [1, 2, 3, 4]]
```

## Get Mask

`tensorlayer.prepro.sequences_get_mask(sequences, pad_val=0)`

Return mask for sequences.

### Parameters

- **sequences** (*list of list of int*) – All sequences where each row is a sequence.
- **pad\_val** (*int*) – The pad value.

**Returns** The mask.

**Return type** list of list of int

## Examples

```
>>> sentences_ids = [[4, 0, 5, 3, 0, 0],
...                 [5, 3, 9, 4, 9, 0]]
>>> mask = sequences_get_mask(sentences_ids, pad_val=0)
[[1 1 1 1 0 0]
 [1 1 1 1 1 0]]
```

## 2.5 API - Files

A collections of helper functions to work with dataset. Load benchmark dataset, save and restore model, save and load variables.

TensorLayer provides rich layer implementations traileed for various benchmarks and domain-specific problems. In addition, we also support transparent access to native TensorFlow parameters. For example, we provide not only layers for local response normalization, but also layers that allow user to apply `tf.nn.lrn` on `network.outputs`. More functions can be found in [TensorFlow API](#).

|                                                            |                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>load_mnist_dataset([shape, path])</code>             | Load the original mnist.                                              |
| <code>load_fashion_mnist_dataset([shape, path])</code>     | Load the fashion mnist.                                               |
| <code>load_cifar10_dataset([shape, path, plotable])</code> | Load CIFAR-10 dataset.                                                |
| <code>load_cropped_svhn([path, include_extra])</code>      | Load Cropped SVHN.                                                    |
| <code>load_ptb_dataset([path])</code>                      | Load Penn TreeBank (PTB) dataset.                                     |
| <code>load_matt_mahoney_text8_dataset([path])</code>       | Load Matt Mahoney's dataset.                                          |
| <code>load_imdb_dataset([path, nb_words, ...])</code>      | Load IMDB dataset.                                                    |
| <code>load_nietzsche_dataset([path])</code>                | Load Nietzsche dataset.                                               |
| <code>load_wmt_en_fr_dataset([path])</code>                | Load WMT'15 English-to-French translation dataset.                    |
| <code>load_flickr25k_dataset([tag, path, ...])</code>      | Load Flickr25K dataset.                                               |
| <code>load_flickr1M_dataset([tag, size, path, ...])</code> | Load Flickr1M dataset.                                                |
| <code>load_cyclegan_dataset([filename, path])</code>       | Load images from CycleGAN's database, see <a href="#">this link</a> . |

Continued on next page

Table 5 – continued from previous page

|                                                               |                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>load_celebA_dataset([path])</code>                      | Load CelebA dataset                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>load_voc_dataset([path, dataset, ...])</code>           | Pascal VOC 2007/2012 Dataset.                                                                                                                                |
| <code>load_mpii_pose_dataset([path, is_16_pos_only])</code>   | Load MPII Human Pose Dataset.                                                                                                                                |
| <code>download_file_from_google_drive(ID, destination)</code> | Download file from Google Drive.                                                                                                                             |
| <code>save_npz([save_list, name])</code>                      | Input parameters and the file name, save parameters into .npz file.                                                                                          |
| <code>load_npz([path, name])</code>                           | Load the parameters of a Model saved by <code>tl.files.save_npz()</code> .                                                                                   |
| <code>assign_weights(weights, network)</code>                 | Assign the given parameters to the TensorLayer network.                                                                                                      |
| <code>load_and_assign_npz([name, network])</code>             | Load model from npz and assign to a network.                                                                                                                 |
| <code>save_npz_dict([save_list, name])</code>                 | Input parameters and the file name, save parameters as a dictionary into .npz file.                                                                          |
| <code>load_and_assign_npz_dict([name, network, skip])</code>  | Restore the parameters saved by <code>tl.files.save_npz_dict()</code> .                                                                                      |
| <code>save_weights_to_hdf5(filepath, network)</code>          | Input filepath and save weights in hdf5 format.                                                                                                              |
| <code>load_hdf5_to_weights_in_order(filepath, network)</code> | Load weights sequentially from a given file of hdf5 format                                                                                                   |
| <code>load_hdf5_to_weights(filepath, network[, skip])</code>  | Load weights by name from a given file of hdf5 format                                                                                                        |
| <code>save_any_to_npy([save_dict, name])</code>               | Save variables to .npy file.                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>load_npy_to_any([path, name])</code>                    | Load .npy file.                                                                                                                                              |
| <code>file_exists(filepath)</code>                            | Check whether a file exists by given file path.                                                                                                              |
| <code>folder_exists(folderpath)</code>                        | Check whether a folder exists by given folder path.                                                                                                          |
| <code>del_file(filepath)</code>                               | Delete a file by given file path.                                                                                                                            |
| <code>del_folder(folderpath)</code>                           | Delete a folder by given folder path.                                                                                                                        |
| <code>read_file(filepath)</code>                              | Read a file and return a string.                                                                                                                             |
| <code>load_file_list([path, regx, printable, ...])</code>     | Return a file list in a folder by given a path and regular expression.                                                                                       |
| <code>load_folder_list([path])</code>                         | Return a folder list in a folder by given a folder path.                                                                                                     |
| <code>exists_or_mkdir(path[, verbose])</code>                 | Check a folder by given name, if not exist, create the folder and return False, if directory exists, return True.                                            |
| <code>maybe_download_and_extract(filename, ...[, ...])</code> | Checks if file exists in working_directory otherwise tries to download the file, and optionally also tries to extract the file if format is “.zip” or “.tar” |
| <code>natural_keys(text)</code>                               | Sort list of string with number in human order.                                                                                                              |

## 2.5.1 Load dataset functions

### MNIST

`tensorlayer.files.load_mnist_dataset(shape=(-1, 784), path='data')`

Load the original mnist.

Automatically download MNIST dataset and return the training, validation and test set with 50000, 10000 and 10000 digit images respectively.

#### Parameters

- **shape** (*tuple*) – The shape of digit images (the default is (-1, 784), alternatively (-1, 28, 28, 1)).

- **path** (*str*) – The path that the data is downloaded to.

**Returns** **X\_train, y\_train, X\_val, y\_val, X\_test, y\_test** – Return splitted training/validation/test set respectively.

**Return type** tuple

### Examples

```
>>> X_train, y_train, X_val, y_val, X_test, y_test = tl.files.load_mnist_
↳dataset(shape=(-1, 784), path='datasets')
>>> X_train, y_train, X_val, y_val, X_test, y_test = tl.files.load_mnist_
↳dataset(shape=(-1, 28, 28, 1))
```

## Fashion-MNIST

`tensorlayer.files.load_fashion_mnist_dataset(shape=(-1, 784), path='data')`

Load the fashion mnist.

Automatically download fashion-MNIST dataset and return the training, validation and test set with 50000, 10000 and 10000 fashion images respectively, [examples](#).

### Parameters

- **shape** (*tuple*) – The shape of digit images (the default is (-1, 784), alternatively (-1, 28, 28, 1)).
- **path** (*str*) – The path that the data is downloaded to.

**Returns** **X\_train, y\_train, X\_val, y\_val, X\_test, y\_test** – Return splitted training/validation/test set respectively.

**Return type** tuple

### Examples

```
>>> X_train, y_train, X_val, y_val, X_test, y_test = tl.files.load_fashion_mnist_
↳dataset(shape=(-1, 784), path='datasets')
>>> X_train, y_train, X_val, y_val, X_test, y_test = tl.files.load_fashion_mnist_
↳dataset(shape=(-1, 28, 28, 1))
```

## CIFAR-10

`tensorlayer.files.load_cifar10_dataset(shape=(-1, 32, 32, 3), path='data', plotable=False)`

Load CIFAR-10 dataset.

It consists of 60000 32x32 colour images in 10 classes, with 6000 images per class. There are 50000 training images and 10000 test images.

The dataset is divided into five training batches and one test batch, each with 10000 images. The test batch contains exactly 1000 randomly-selected images from each class. The training batches contain the remaining images in random order, but some training batches may contain more images from one class than another. Between them, the training batches contain exactly 5000 images from each class.

### Parameters

- **shape** (*tupe*) – The shape of digit images e.g. (-1, 3, 32, 32) and (-1, 32, 32, 3).
- **path** (*str*) – The path that the data is downloaded to, defaults is `data/cifar10/`.
- **plotable** (*boolean*) – Whether to plot some image examples, False as default.

## Examples

```
>>> X_train, y_train, X_test, y_test = tl.files.load_cifar10_dataset(shape=(-1, 32, 32, 3))
```

## References

- CIFAR website
- Data download link
- <https://teratail.com/questions/28932>

## SVHN

`tensorlayer.files.load_cropped_svhn` (*path='data', include\_extra=True*)

Load Cropped SVHN.

The Cropped Street View House Numbers (SVHN) Dataset contains 32x32x3 RGB images. Digit '1' has label 1, '9' has label 9 and '0' has label 0 (the original dataset uses 10 to represent '0'), see [ufidl website](#).

### Parameters

- **path** (*str*) – The path that the data is downloaded to.
- **include\_extra** (*boolean*) – If True (default), add extra images to the training set.

**Returns** `X_train, y_train, X_test, y_test` – Return splitted training/test set respectively.

**Return type** tuple

## Examples

```
>>> X_train, y_train, X_test, y_test = tl.files.load_cropped_svhn(include_extra=False)
>>> tl.vis.save_images(X_train[0:100], [10, 10], 'svhn.png')
```

## Penn TreeBank (PTB)

`tensorlayer.files.load_ptb_dataset` (*path='data'*)

Load Penn TreeBank (PTB) dataset.

It is used in many LANGUAGE MODELING papers, including “Empirical Evaluation and Combination of Advanced Language Modeling Techniques”, “Recurrent Neural Network Regularization”. It consists of 929k training words, 73k validation words, and 82k test words. It has 10k words in its vocabulary.

**Parameters** **path** (*str*) – The path that the data is downloaded to, defaults is `data/ptb/`.

**Returns**

- **train\_data, valid\_data, test\_data** (*list of int*) – The training, validating and testing data in integer format.
- **vocab\_size** (*int*) – The vocabulary size.

## Examples

```
>>> train_data, valid_data, test_data, vocab_size = tl.files.load_ptb_dataset()
```

## References

- tensorflow.models.rnn.ptb import reader
- [Manual download](#)

## Notes

- If you want to get the raw data, see the source code.

## Matt Mahoney's text8

`tensorlayer.files.load_matt_mahoney_text8_dataset` (*path='data'*)

Load Matt Mahoney's dataset.

Download a text file from Matt Mahoney's website if not present, and make sure it's the right size. Extract the first file enclosed in a zip file as a list of words. This dataset can be used for Word Embedding.

**Parameters** **path** (*str*) – The path that the data is downloaded to, defaults is `data/mm_test8/`.

**Returns** The raw text data e.g. `[... 'their', 'families', 'who', 'were', 'expelled', 'from', 'jerusalem', ...]`

**Return type** list of str

## Examples

```
>>> words = tl.files.load_matt_mahoney_text8_dataset()
>>> print('Data size', len(words))
```

## IMBD

`tensorlayer.files.load_imdb_dataset` (*path='data', nb\_words=None, skip\_top=0, maxlen=None, test\_split=0.2, seed=113, start\_char=1, oov\_char=2, index\_from=3*)

Load IMDB dataset.

### Parameters

- **path** (*str*) – The path that the data is downloaded to, defaults is `data/imdb/`.
- **nb\_words** (*int*) – Number of words to get.
- **skip\_top** (*int*) – Top most frequent words to ignore (they will appear as `oov_char` value in the sequence data).

- **maxlen** (*int*) – Maximum sequence length. Any longer sequence will be truncated.
- **seed** (*int*) – Seed for reproducible data shuffling.
- **start\_char** (*int*) – The start of a sequence will be marked with this character. Set to 1 because 0 is usually the padding character.
- **oov\_char** (*int*) – Words that were cut out because of the num\_words or skip\_top limit will be replaced with this character.
- **index\_from** (*int*) – Index actual words with this index and higher.

## Examples

```
>>> X_train, y_train, X_test, y_test = tl.files.load_imdb_dataset(
...                                     nb_words=20000, test_split=0.2)
>>> print('X_train.shape', X_train.shape)
(20000,) [[1, 62, 74, ... 1033, 507, 27], [1, 60, 33, ... 13, 1053, 7]..]
>>> print('y_train.shape', y_train.shape)
(20000,) [1 0 0 ..., 1 0 1]
```

## References

- [Modified from keras.](#)

## Nietzsche

`tensorlayer.files.load_nietzsche_dataset` (*path*='data')

Load Nietzsche dataset.

**Parameters** *path* (*str*) – The path that the data is downloaded to, defaults is data/nietzsche/.

**Returns** The content.

**Return type** *str*

## Examples

```
>>> see tutorial_generate_text.py
>>> words = tl.files.load_nietzsche_dataset()
>>> words = basic_clean_str(words)
>>> words = words.split()
```

## English-to-French translation data from the WMT'15 Website

`tensorlayer.files.load_wmt_en_fr_dataset` (*path*='data')

Load WMT'15 English-to-French translation dataset.

It will download the data from the WMT'15 Website (10^9-French-English corpus), and the 2013 news test from the same site as development set. Returns the directories of training data and test data.

**Parameters** *path* (*str*) – The path that the data is downloaded to, defaults is data/wmt\_en\_fr/.

## References

- Code modified from `/tensorflow/models/rnn/translation/data_utils.py`

## Notes

Usually, it will take a long time to download this dataset.

## Flickr25k

```
tensorlayer.files.load_flickr25k_dataset(tag='sky', path='data', n_threads=50, printable=False)
```

Load Flickr25K dataset.

Returns a list of images by a given tag from Flickr25k dataset, it will download Flickr25k from [the official website](#) at the first time you use it.

### Parameters

- **tag** (*str or None*) –

What images to return.

- If you want to get images with tag, use string like 'dog', 'red', see [Flickr Search](#).
- If you want to get all images, set to None.

- **path** (*str*) – The path that the data is downloaded to, defaults is `data/flickr25k/`.
- **n\_threads** (*int*) – The number of thread to read image.
- **printable** (*boolean*) – Whether to print information when reading images, default is False.

## Examples

Get images with tag of sky

```
>>> images = tl.files.load_flickr25k_dataset(tag='sky')
```

Get all images

```
>>> images = tl.files.load_flickr25k_dataset(tag=None, n_threads=100,
↪printable=True)
```

## Flickr1M

```
tensorlayer.files.load_flickr1M_dataset(tag='sky', size=10, path='data', n_threads=50, printable=False)
```

Load Flickr1M dataset.

Returns a list of images by a given tag from Flickr1M dataset, it will download Flickr1M from [the official website](#) at the first time you use it.

### Parameters

- **tag** (*str or None*) –

**What images to return.**

- If you want to get images with tag, use string like ‘dog’, ‘red’, see [Flickr Search](#).
- If you want to get all images, set to None.
- **size** (*int*) – integer between 1 to 10. 1 means 100k images ... 5 means 500k images, 10 means all 1 million images. Default is 10.
- **path** (*str*) – The path that the data is downloaded to, defaults is `data/flickr25k/`.
- **n\_threads** (*int*) – The number of thread to read image.
- **printable** (*boolean*) – Whether to print information when reading images, default is False.

**Examples**

Use 200k images

```
>>> images = tl.files.load_flickr1M_dataset(tag='zebra', size=2)
```

Use 1 Million images

```
>>> images = tl.files.load_flickr1M_dataset(tag='zebra')
```

**CycleGAN**

```
tensorlayer.files.load_cyclegan_dataset(filename='summer2winter_yosemite',  
                                         path='data')
```

Load images from CycleGAN’s database, see [this link](#).

**Parameters**

- **filename** (*str*) – The dataset you want, see [this link](#).
- **path** (*str*) – The path that the data is downloaded to, defaults is `data/cyclegan`

**Examples**

```
>>> im_train_A, im_train_B, im_test_A, im_test_B = load_cyclegan_dataset(filename=  
↪ 'summer2winter_yosemite')
```

**CelebA**

```
tensorlayer.files.load_celebA_dataset(path='data')
```

Load CelebA dataset

Return a list of image path.

**Parameters** **path** (*str*) – The path that the data is downloaded to, defaults is `data/celebA/`.



## VOC 2007/2012

```
tensorlayer.files.load_voc_dataset (path='data', dataset='2012',
                                   contain_classes_in_person=False)
```

Pascal VOC 2007/2012 Dataset.

It has 20 objects: aeroplane, bicycle, bird, boat, bottle, bus, car, cat, chair, cow, diningtable, dog, horse, motorbike, person, pottedplant, sheep, sofa, train, tvmonitor and additional 3 classes : head, hand, foot for person.

### Parameters

- **path** (*str*) – The path that the data is downloaded to, defaults is data/VOC.
- **dataset** (*str*) – The VOC dataset version, *2012*, *2007*, *2007test* or *2012test*. We usually train model on *2007+2012* and test it on *2007test*.
- **contain\_classes\_in\_person** (*boolean*) – Whether include head, hand and foot annotation, default is False.

### Returns

- **imgs\_file\_list** (*list of str*) – Full paths of all images.
- **imgs\_semseg\_file\_list** (*list of str*) – Full paths of all maps for semantic segmentation. Note that not all images have this map!
- **imgs\_insseg\_file\_list** (*list of str*) – Full paths of all maps for instance segmentation. Note that not all images have this map!
- **imgs\_ann\_file\_list** (*list of str*) – Full paths of all annotations for bounding box and object class, all images have this annotations.
- **classes** (*list of str*) – Classes in order.
- **classes\_in\_person** (*list of str*) – Classes in person.
- **classes\_dict** (*dictionary*) – Class label to integer.
- **n\_objs\_list** (*list of int*) – Number of objects in all images in `imgs_file_list` in order.
- **objs\_info\_list** (*list of str*) – Darknet format for the annotation of all images in `imgs_file_list` in order. [class\_id x\_centre y\_centre width height] in ratio format.
- **objs\_info\_dicts** (*dictionary*) – The annotation of all images in `imgs_file_list`, {imgs\_file\_list : dictionary for annotation}, format from TensorFlow/Models/object-detection.

### Examples

```
>>> imgs_file_list, imgs_semseg_file_list, imgs_insseg_file_list, imgs_ann_file_
↳list,
>>> classes, classes_in_person, classes_dict,
>>> n_objs_list, objs_info_list, objs_info_dicts = tl.files.load_voc_
↳dataset(dataset="2012", contain_classes_in_person=False)
>>> idx = 26
>>> print(classes)
['aeroplane', 'bicycle', 'bird', 'boat', 'bottle', 'bus', 'car', 'cat', 'chair',
↳'cow', 'diningtable', 'dog', 'horse', 'motorbike', 'person', 'pottedplant',
↳'sheep', 'sofa', 'train', 'tvmonitor']
>>> print(classes_dict)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

{'sheep': 16, 'horse': 12, 'bicycle': 1, 'bottle': 4, 'cow': 9, 'sofa': 17, 'car
↪': 6, 'dog': 11, 'cat': 7, 'person': 14, 'train': 18, 'diningtable': 10,
↪'aeroplane': 0, 'bus': 5, 'pottedplant': 15, 'tvmonitor': 19, 'chair': 8, 'bird
↪': 2, 'boat': 3, 'motorbike': 13}
>>> print(imgs_file_list[idx])
data/VOC/VOC2012/JPEGImages/2007_000423.jpg
>>> print(n_objs_list[idx])
2
>>> print(imgs_ann_file_list[idx])
data/VOC/VOC2012/Annotations/2007_000423.xml
>>> print(objs_info_list[idx])
14 0.173 0.461333333333 0.142 0.496
14 0.828 0.542666666667 0.188 0.594666666667
>>> ann = tl.prepro.parse_darknet_ann_str_to_list(objs_info_list[idx])
>>> print(ann)
[[14, 0.173, 0.461333333333, 0.142, 0.496], [14, 0.828, 0.542666666667, 0.188, 0.
↪594666666667]]
>>> c, b = tl.prepro.parse_darknet_ann_list_to_cls_box(ann)
>>> print(c, b)
[14, 14] [[0.173, 0.461333333333, 0.142, 0.496], [0.828, 0.542666666667, 0.188, 0.
↪594666666667]]

```

## References

- [Pascal VOC2012 Website](#).
- [Pascal VOC2007 Website](#).

## MPII

`tensorlayer.files.load_mpii_pose_dataset` (*path='data', is\_16\_pos\_only=False*)

Load MPII Human Pose Dataset.

### Parameters

- **path** (*str*) – The path that the data is downloaded to.
- **is\_16\_pos\_only** (*boolean*) – If True, only return the peoples contain 16 pose key-points. (Usually be used for single person pose estimation)

### Returns

- **img\_train\_list** (*list of str*) – The image directories of training data.
- **ann\_train\_list** (*list of dict*) – The annotations of training data.
- **img\_test\_list** (*list of str*) – The image directories of testing data.
- **ann\_test\_list** (*list of dict*) – The annotations of testing data.

## Examples

```

>>> import pprint
>>> import tensorlayer as tl
>>> img_train_list, ann_train_list, img_test_list, ann_test_list = tl.files.load_
↪mpii_pose_dataset()

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
>>> image = tl.vis.read_image(img_train_list[0])
>>> tl.vis.draw_mpii_pose_to_image(image, ann_train_list[0], 'image.png')
>>> pprint.pprint(ann_train_list[0])
```

## References

- [MPII Human Pose Dataset](#). CVPR 14
- [MPII Human Pose Models](#). CVPR 16
- [MPII Human Shape, Poselet Conditioned Pictorial Structures and etc](#)
- [MPII Keypoints and ID](#)

## Google Drive

`tensorlayer.files.download_file_from_google_drive` (*ID*, *destination*)  
Download file from Google Drive.

See `tl.files.load_celebA_dataset` for example.

### Parameters

- **ID** (*str*) – The driver ID.
- **destination** (*str*) – The destination for save file.

## 2.5.2 Load and save network

TensorFlow provides `.ckpt` file format to save and restore the models, while we suggest to use standard python file format `hdf5` to save models for the sake of cross-platform. Other file formats such as `.npz` are also available.

```
## save model as .h5
tl.files.save_weights_to_hdf5('model.h5', network.all_weights)
# restore model from .h5 (in order)
tl.files.load_hdf5_to_weights_in_order('model.h5', network.all_weights)
# restore model from .h5 (by name)
tl.files.load_hdf5_to_weights('model.h5', network.all_weights)

## save model as .npz
tl.files.save_npz(network.all_weights, name='model.npz')
# restore model from .npz (method 1)
load_params = tl.files.load_npz(name='model.npz')
tl.files.assign_weights(sess, load_params, network)
# restore model from .npz (method 2)
tl.files.load_and_assign_npz(sess=sess, name='model.npz', network=network)

## you can assign the pre-trained parameters as follow
# 1st parameter
tl.files.assign_weights(sess, [load_params[0]], network)
# the first three parameters
tl.files.assign_weights(sess, load_params[:3], network)
```

## Save network into list (npz)

`tensorlayer.files.save_npz` (*save\_list=None*, *name='model.npz'*)

Input parameters and the file name, save parameters into .npz file. Use `tl.utils.load_npz()` to restore.

### Parameters

- **save\_list** (*list of tensor*) – A list of parameters (tensor) to be saved.
- **name** (*str*) – The name of the .npz file.

## Examples

Save model to npz

```
>>> tl.files.save_npz(network.all_weights, name='model.npz')
```

Load model from npz (Method 1)

```
>>> load_params = tl.files.load_npz(name='model.npz')
>>> tl.files.assign_weights(load_params, network)
```

Load model from npz (Method 2)

```
>>> tl.files.load_and_assign_npz(name='model.npz', network=network)
```

## References

[Saving dictionary using numpy](#)

## Load network from list (npz)

`tensorlayer.files.load_npz` (*path=""*, *name='model.npz'*)

Load the parameters of a Model saved by `tl.files.save_npz()`.

### Parameters

- **path** (*str*) – Folder path to .npz file.
- **name** (*str*) – The name of the .npz file.

**Returns** A list of parameters in order.

**Return type** list of array

## Examples

- See `tl.files.save_npz`

## References

- [Saving dictionary using numpy](#)

## Assign a list of parameters to network

`tensorlayer.files.assign_weights(weights, network)`

Assign the given parameters to the TensorLayer network.

### Parameters

- **weights** (*list of array*) – A list of model weights (array) in order.
- **network** (`Layer`) – The network to be assigned.

### Returns

- 1) *list of operations if in graph mode* – A list of tf ops in order that assign weights. Support `sess.run(ops)` manually.
- 2) *list of tf variables if in eager mode* – A list of tf variables (assigned weights) in order.

## Examples

### References

- [Assign value to a TensorFlow variable](#)

## Load and assign a list of parameters to network

`tensorlayer.files.load_and_assign_npz(name=None, network=None)`

Load model from npz and assign to a network.

### Parameters

- **name** (`str`) – The name of the `.npz` file.
- **network** (`Model`) – The network to be assigned.

## Examples

- See `tl.files.save_npz`

## Save network into dict (npz)

`tensorlayer.files.save_npz_dict(save_list=None, name='model.npz')`

Input parameters and the file name, save parameters as a dictionary into `.npz` file.

Use `tl.files.load_and_assign_npz_dict()` to restore.

### Parameters

- **save\_list** (*list of parameters*) – A list of parameters (tensor) to be saved.
- **name** (`str`) – The name of the `.npz` file.

### Load network from dict (npz)

```
tensorlayer.files.load_and_assign_npz_dict (name='model.npz', network=None,  
                                             skip=False)
```

Restore the parameters saved by `tl.files.save_npz_dict()`.

#### Parameters

- **name** (*str*) – The name of the *.npz* file.
- **network** (*Model*) – The network to be assigned.
- **skip** (*boolean*) – If ‘skip’ == True, loaded weights whose name is not found in network’s weights will be skipped. If ‘skip’ is False, error will be raised when mismatch is found. Default False.

### Save network into OrderedDict (hdf5)

```
tensorlayer.files.save_weights_to_hdf5 (filepath, network)
```

Input filepath and save weights in hdf5 format.

#### Parameters

- **filepath** (*str*) – Filename to which the weights will be saved.
- **network** (*Model*) – TL model.

### Load network from hdf5 in order

```
tensorlayer.files.load_hdf5_to_weights_in_order (filepath, network)
```

Load weights sequentially from a given file of hdf5 format

#### Parameters

- **filepath** (*str*) – Filename to which the weights will be loaded, should be of hdf5 format.
- **network** (*Model*) – TL model.
- **Notes** – If the file contains more weights than given ‘weights’, then the redundant ones will be ignored if all previous weights match perfectly.

### Load network from hdf5 by name

```
tensorlayer.files.load_hdf5_to_weights (filepath, network, skip=False)
```

Load weights by name from a given file of hdf5 format

#### Parameters

- **filepath** (*str*) – Filename to which the weights will be loaded, should be of hdf5 format.
- **network** (*Model*) – TL model.
- **skip** (*bool*) – If ‘skip’ == True, loaded weights whose name is not found in ‘weights’ will be skipped. If ‘skip’ is False, error will be raised when mismatch is found. Default False.

### 2.5.3 Load and save variables

#### Save variables as .npz

`tensorlayer.files.save_any_to_npy` (*save\_dict=None*, *name='file.npy'*)  
Save variables to .npz file.

##### Parameters

- **save\_dict** (*dictionary*) – The variables to be saved.
- **name** (*str*) – File name.

#### Examples

```
>>> tl.files.save_any_to_npy(save_dict={'data': ['a', 'b']}, name='test.npy')
>>> data = tl.files.load_npy_to_any(name='test.npy')
>>> print(data)
{'data': ['a', 'b']}
```

#### Load variables from .npz

`tensorlayer.files.load_npy_to_any` (*path=""*, *name='file.npy'*)  
Load .npz file.

##### Parameters

- **path** (*str*) – Path to the file (optional).
- **name** (*str*) – File name.

#### Examples

- see `tl.files.save_any_to_npy()`

### 2.5.4 Folder/File functions

#### Check file exists

`tensorlayer.files.file_exists` (*filepath*)  
Check whether a file exists by given file path.

#### Check folder exists

`tensorlayer.files.folder_exists` (*folderpath*)  
Check whether a folder exists by given folder path.

#### Delete file

`tensorlayer.files.del_file` (*filepath*)  
Delete a file by given file path.

## Delete folder

`tensorlayer.files.del_folder(folderpath)`  
Delete a folder by given folder path.

## Read file

`tensorlayer.files.read_file(filepath)`  
Read a file and return a string.

## Examples

```
>>> data = tl.files.read_file('data.txt')
```

## Load file list from folder

`tensorlayer.files.load_file_list(path=None, regex='\\.jpg', printable=True, keep_prefix=False)`  
Return a file list in a folder by given a path and regular expression.

### Parameters

- **path** (*str* or *None*) – A folder path, if *None*, use the current directory.
- **regex** (*str*) – The regex of file name.
- **printable** (*boolean*) – Whether to print the files information.
- **keep\_prefix** (*boolean*) – Whether to keep path in the file name.

## Examples

```
>>> file_list = tl.files.load_file_list(path=None, regex='w1pre_[0-9]+\.(npz)')
```

## Load folder list from folder

`tensorlayer.files.load_folder_list(path=’')`  
Return a folder list in a folder by given a folder path.

**Parameters** **path** (*str*) – A folder path.

## Check and Create folder

`tensorlayer.files.exists_or_mkdir(path, verbose=True)`  
Check a folder by given name, if not exist, create the folder and return False, if directory exists, return True.

### Parameters

- **path** (*str*) – A folder path.
- **verbose** (*boolean*) – If True (default), prints results.

**Returns** True if folder already exist, otherwise, returns False and create the folder.



**Return type** boolean

### Examples

```
>>> tl.files.exists_or_mkdir("checkpoints/train")
```

### Download or extract

`tensorlayer.files.maybe_download_and_extract(filename, working_directory, url_source, extract=False, expected_bytes=None)`

Checks if file exists in `working_directory` otherwise tries to download the file, and optionally also tries to extract the file if format is “.zip” or “.tar”

#### Parameters

- **filename** (*str*) – The name of the (to be) downloaded file.
- **working\_directory** (*str*) – A folder path to search for the file in and download the file to
- **url** (*str*) – The URL to download the file from
- **extract** (*boolean*) – If True, tries to uncompress the downloaded file is “.tar.gz/.tar.bz2” or “.zip” file, default is False.
- **expected\_bytes** (*int or None*) – If set tries to verify that the downloaded file is of the specified size, otherwise raises an Exception, defaults is None which corresponds to no check being performed.

**Returns** File path of the downloaded (uncompressed) file.

**Return type** str

### Examples

```
>>> down_file = tl.files.maybe_download_and_extract(filename='train-images-idx3-ubyte.gz',
...                                                working_directory='data/',
...                                                url_source='http://yann.lecun.com/exdb/mnist/')
>>> tl.files.maybe_download_and_extract(filename='ADEChallengeData2016.zip',
...                                    working_directory='data/',
...                                    url_source='http://sceneparsing.csail.mit.edu/data/',
...                                    extract=True)
```

## 2.5.5 Sort

### List of string with number in human order

`tensorlayer.files.natural_keys(text)`

Sort list of string with number in human order.

## Examples

```
>>> l = ['im1.jpg', 'im31.jpg', 'im11.jpg', 'im21.jpg', 'im03.jpg', 'im05.jpg']
>>> l.sort(key=tl.files.natural_keys)
['im1.jpg', 'im03.jpg', 'im05', 'im11.jpg', 'im21.jpg', 'im31.jpg']
>>> l.sort() # that is what we dont want
['im03.jpg', 'im05', 'im1.jpg', 'im11.jpg', 'im21.jpg', 'im31.jpg']
```

## References

- [link](#)

### 2.5.6 Visualizing npz file

`tensorlayer.files.npz_to_W_pdf` (*path=None*, *regex='w1pre\_[0-9]+\.(npz)'*)

Convert the first weight matrix of *.npz* file to *.pdf* by using *tl.visualize.W()*.

#### Parameters

- **path** (*str*) – A folder path to *.npz* files.
- **regex** (*str*) – Regx for the file name.

## Examples

Convert the first weight matrix of *w1\_pre...npz* file to *w1\_pre...pdf*.

```
>>> tl.files.npz_to_W_pdf(path='/Users/.../npz_file/', regex='w1pre_[0-9]+\.(npz)')
```

## 2.6 API - Iteration

Data iteration.

|                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>minibatches</code> ( <i>inputs</i> , <i>targets</i> , <i>batch_size</i> , ...)     | Generate a generator that input a group of example in <code>numpy.array</code> and their labels, return the examples and labels by the given batch size. |
| <code>seq_minibatches</code> ( <i>inputs</i> , <i>targets</i> , <i>batch_size</i> , ...) | Generate a generator that return a batch of sequence inputs and targets.                                                                                 |
| <code>seq_minibatches2</code> ( <i>inputs</i> , <i>targets</i> , ...)                    | Generate a generator that iterates on two list of words.                                                                                                 |
| <code>ptb_iterator</code> ( <i>raw_data</i> , <i>batch_size</i> , <i>num_steps</i> )     | Generate a generator that iterates on a list of words, see <a href="#">PTB example</a> .                                                                 |

### 2.6.1 Non-time series

`tensorlayer.iterate.minibatches` (*inputs=None*, *targets=None*, *batch\_size=None*, *allow\_dynamic\_batch\_size=False*, *shuffle=False*)

Generate a generator that input a group of example in `numpy.array` and their labels, return the examples and labels by the given batch size.

#### Parameters

- **inputs** (*numpy.array*) – The input features, every row is a example.
- **targets** (*numpy.array*) – The labels of inputs, every row is a example.
- **batch\_size** (*int*) – The batch size.
- **allow\_dynamic\_batch\_size** (*boolean*) – Allow the use of the last data batch in case the number of examples is not a multiple of batch\_size, this may result in unexpected behaviour if other functions expect a fixed-sized batch-size.
- **shuffle** (*boolean*) – Indicating whether to use a shuffling queue, shuffle the dataset before return.

## Examples

```
>>> X = np.asarray([[ 'a', 'a'], [ 'b', 'b'], [ 'c', 'c'], [ 'd', 'd'], [ 'e', 'e'], [ 'f', 'f'
↳ '']])
>>> y = np.asarray([0,1,2,3,4,5])
>>> for batch in tl.iterate.minibatches(inputs=X, targets=y, batch_size=2,
↳ shuffle=False):
>>>     print(batch)
... (array([[ 'a', 'a'], [ 'b', 'b']], dtype='<U1'), array([0, 1]))
... (array([[ 'c', 'c'], [ 'd', 'd']], dtype='<U1'), array([2, 3]))
... (array([[ 'e', 'e'], [ 'f', 'f']], dtype='<U1'), array([4, 5]))
```

## Notes

If you have two inputs and one label and want to shuffle them together, e.g. X1 (1000, 100), X2 (1000, 80) and Y (1000, 1), you can stack them together (*np.hstack((X1, X2))*) into (1000, 180) and feed to **inputs**. After getting a batch, you can split it back into X1 and X2.

## 2.6.2 Time series

### Sequence iteration 1

`tensorlayer.iterate.seq_minibatches` (*inputs, targets, batch\_size, seq\_length, stride=1*)

Generate a generator that return a batch of sequence inputs and targets. If *batch\_size=100* and *seq\_length=5*, one return will have 500 rows (examples).

#### Parameters

- **inputs** (*numpy.array*) – The input features, every row is a example.
- **targets** (*numpy.array*) – The labels of inputs, every element is a example.
- **batch\_size** (*int*) – The batch size.
- **seq\_length** (*int*) – The sequence length.
- **stride** (*int*) – The stride step, default is 1.

## Examples

Synced sequence input and output.

```
>>> X = np.asarray([[ 'a', 'a'], [ 'b', 'b'], [ 'c', 'c'], [ 'd', 'd'], [ 'e', 'e'], [ 'f', 'f'
↳ ''])
>>> y = np.asarray([0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5])
>>> for batch in tl.iterate.seq_minibatches(inputs=X, targets=y, batch_size=2,
↳ seq_length=2, stride=1):
>>>     print(batch)
... (array([[ 'a', 'a'], [ 'b', 'b'], [ 'b', 'b'], [ 'c', 'c']], dtype='<U1'),
↳ array([0, 1, 1, 2]))
... (array([[ 'c', 'c'], [ 'd', 'd'], [ 'd', 'd'], [ 'e', 'e']], dtype='<U1'),
↳ array([2, 3, 3, 4]))
```

### Many to One

```
>>> return_last = True
>>> num_steps = 2
>>> X = np.asarray([[ 'a', 'a'], [ 'b', 'b'], [ 'c', 'c'], [ 'd', 'd'], [ 'e', 'e'], [ 'f', 'f'
↳ ''])
>>> Y = np.asarray([0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5])
>>> for batch in tl.iterate.seq_minibatches(inputs=X, targets=Y, batch_size=2,
↳ seq_length=num_steps, stride=1):
>>>     x, y = batch
>>>     if return_last:
>>>         tmp_y = y.reshape((-1, num_steps) + y.shape[1:])
>>>         y = tmp_y[:, -1]
>>>     print(x, y)
... [[ 'a' 'a']
...  [ 'b' 'b']
...  [ 'b' 'b']
...  [ 'c' 'c']] [1 2]
...  [[ 'c' 'c']
...   [ 'd' 'd']
...   [ 'd' 'd']
...   [ 'e' 'e']] [3 4]
```

## Sequence iteration 2

`tensorlayer.iterate.seq_minibatches2(inputs, targets, batch_size, num_steps)`

Generate a generator that iterates on two list of words. Yields (Returns) the source contexts and the target context by the given `batch_size` and `num_steps` (sequence\_length). In TensorFlow's tutorial, this generates the `batch_size` pointers into the raw PTB data, and allows minibatch iteration along these pointers.

### Parameters

- **inputs** (*list of data*) – The context in list format; note that context usually be represented by splitting by space, and then convert to unique word IDs.
- **targets** (*list of data*) – The context in list format; note that context usually be represented by splitting by space, and then convert to unique word IDs.
- **batch\_size** (*int*) – The batch size.
- **num\_steps** (*int*) – The number of unrolls. i.e. sequence length

**Yields** *Pairs of the batched data, each a matrix of shape [batch\_size, num\_steps].*

:raises `ValueError` : if `batch_size` or `num_steps` are too high.:

## Examples

```
>>> X = [i for i in range(20)]
>>> Y = [i for i in range(20,40)]
>>> for batch in tl.iterate.seq_minibatches2(X, Y, batch_size=2, num_steps=3):
...     x, y = batch
...     print(x, y)
...
... [[ 0.  1.  2.]
...  [ 10. 11. 12.]]
... [[ 20. 21. 22.]
...  [ 30. 31. 32.]]
...
... [[ 3.  4.  5.]
...  [ 13. 14. 15.]]
... [[ 23. 24. 25.]
...  [ 33. 34. 35.]]
...
... [[ 6.  7.  8.]
...  [ 16. 17. 18.]]
... [[ 26. 27. 28.]
...  [ 36. 37. 38.]]
```

## Notes

- Hint, if the input data are images, you can modify the source code `data = np.zeros([batch_size, batch_len])` to `data = np.zeros([batch_size, batch_len, inputs.shape[1], inputs.shape[2], inputs.shape[3]])`.

## PTB dataset iteration

`tensorlayer.iterate.ptb_iterator` (*raw\_data*, *batch\_size*, *num\_steps*)

Generate a generator that iterates on a list of words, see [PTB example](#). Yields the source contexts and the target context by the given *batch\_size* and *num\_steps* (sequence\_length).

In TensorFlow's tutorial, this generates *batch\_size* pointers into the raw PTB data, and allows minibatch iteration along these pointers.

### Parameters

- **raw\_data** (*a list*) – the context in list format; note that context usually be represented by splitting by space, and then convert to unique word IDs.
- **batch\_size** (*int*) – the batch size.
- **num\_steps** (*int*) – the number of unrolls. i.e. sequence\_length

### Yields

- *Pairs of the batched data, each a matrix of shape [batch\_size, num\_steps].*
- *The second element of the tuple is the same data time-shifted to the*
- *right by one.*

:raises ValueError : if batch\_size or num\_steps are too high.:

## Examples

```
>>> train_data = [i for i in range(20)]
>>> for batch in tl.iterate.ptb_iterator(train_data, batch_size=2, num_steps=3):
>>>     x, y = batch
>>>     print(x, y)
... [[ 0  1  2] <---x                                1st subset/ iteration
... [10 11 12]]
... [[ 1  2  3] <---y
... [11 12 13]]
...
... [[ 3  4  5] <--- 1st batch input                    2nd subset/ iteration
... [13 14 15]] <--- 2nd batch input
... [[ 4  5  6] <--- 1st batch target
... [14 15 16]] <--- 2nd batch target
...
... [[ 6  7  8]                                3rd subset/ iteration
... [16 17 18]]
... [[ 7  8  9]
... [17 18 19]]
```

## 2.7 API - Layers

### 2.7.1 Layer list

|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>Layer([name, act])</code>                                | The basic <i>Layer</i> class represents a single layer of a neural network.                                                                                                                    |
| <code>Input(shape[, dtype, name])</code>                       | The <i>Input</i> class is the starting layer of a neural network.                                                                                                                              |
| <code>OneHot([depth, on_value, off_value, axis, ...])</code>   | The <i>OneHot</i> class is the starting layer of a neural network, see <code>tf.one_hot</code> .                                                                                               |
| <code>Word2vecEmbedding(vocabulary_size, ...[, ...])</code>    | The <i>Word2vecEmbedding</i> class is a fully connected layer.                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>Embedding(vocabulary_size, embedding_size[, ...])</code> | The <i>Embedding</i> class is a look-up table for word embedding.                                                                                                                              |
| <code>AverageEmbedding(vocabulary_size, embedding_size)</code> | The <i>AverageEmbedding</i> averages over embeddings of inputs.                                                                                                                                |
| <code>Dense(n_units[, act, W_init, b_init, ...])</code>        | The <i>Dense</i> class is a fully connected layer.                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>Dropout(keep[, seed, name])</code>                       | The <i>Dropout</i> class is a noise layer which randomly set some activations to zero according to a keeping probability.                                                                      |
| <code>GaussianNoise([mean, stddev, is_always, ...])</code>     | The <i>GaussianNoise</i> class is noise layer that adding noise with gaussian distribution to the activation.                                                                                  |
| <code>DropconnectDense([keep, n_units, act, ...])</code>       | The <i>DropconnectDense</i> class is <i>Dense</i> with Drop-Connect behaviour which randomly removes connections between this layer and the previous layer according to a keeping probability. |
| <code>UpSampling2d(scale[, method, antialias, ...])</code>     | The <i>UpSampling2d</i> class is a up-sampling 2D layer.                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>DownSampling2d(scale[, method, antialias, ...])</code>   | The <i>DownSampling2d</i> class is down-sampling 2D layer.                                                                                                                                     |

Continued on next page

Table 7 – continued from previous page

|                                                           |                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Conv1d</i> ([n_filter, filter_size, stride, act, ...]) | Simplified version of <i>Conv1dLayer</i> .                                                                                        |
| <i>Conv2d</i> ([n_filter, filter_size, strides, ...])     | Simplified version of <i>Conv2dLayer</i> .                                                                                        |
| <i>Conv3d</i> ([n_filter, filter_size, strides, ...])     | Simplified version of <i>Conv3dLayer</i> .                                                                                        |
| <i>DeConv2d</i> ([n_filter, filter_size, strides, ...])   | Simplified version of <i>DeConv2dLayer</i> , see <a href="#">tf.nn.conv3d_transpose</a> .                                         |
| <i>DeConv3d</i> ([n_filter, filter_size, strides, ...])   | Simplified version of <i>DeConv3dLayer</i> , see <a href="#">tf.nn.conv3d_transpose</a> .                                         |
| <i>DepthwiseConv2d</i> ([filter_size, strides, act, ...]) | Separable/Depthwise Convolutional 2D layer, see <a href="#">tf.nn.depthwise_conv2d</a> .                                          |
| <i>SeparableConv1d</i> ([n_filter, filter_size, ...])     | The <i>SeparableConv1d</i> class is a 1D depthwise separable convolutional layer.                                                 |
| <i>SeparableConv2d</i> ([n_filter, filter_size, ...])     | The <i>SeparableConv2d</i> class is a 2D depthwise separable convolutional layer.                                                 |
| <i>DeformableConv2d</i> ([offset_layer, n_filter, ...])   | The <i>DeformableConv2d</i> class is a 2D <a href="#">Deformable Convolutional Networks</a> .                                     |
| <i>GroupConv2d</i> ([n_filter, filter_size, ...])         | The <i>GroupConv2d</i> class is 2D grouped convolution, see <a href="#">here</a> .                                                |
| <i>PadLayer</i> ([padding, mode, name])                   | The <i>PadLayer</i> class is a padding layer for any mode and dimension.                                                          |
| <i>PoolLayer</i> ([filter_size, strides, padding, ...])   | The <i>PoolLayer</i> class is a Pooling layer.                                                                                    |
| <i>ZeroPad1d</i> (padding[, name])                        | The <i>ZeroPad1d</i> class is a 1D padding layer for signal [batch, length, channel].                                             |
| <i>ZeroPad2d</i> (padding[, name])                        | The <i>ZeroPad2d</i> class is a 2D padding layer for image [batch, height, width, channel].                                       |
| <i>ZeroPad3d</i> (padding[, name])                        | The <i>ZeroPad3d</i> class is a 3D padding layer for volume [batch, depth, height, width, channel].                               |
| <i>MaxPool1d</i> ([filter_size, strides, padding, ...])   | Max pooling for 1D signal.                                                                                                        |
| <i>MeanPool1d</i> ([filter_size, strides, padding, ...])  | Mean pooling for 1D signal.                                                                                                       |
| <i>MaxPool2d</i> ([filter_size, strides, padding, ...])   | Max pooling for 2D image.                                                                                                         |
| <i>MeanPool2d</i> ([filter_size, strides, padding, ...])  | Mean pooling for 2D image [batch, height, width, channel].                                                                        |
| <i>MaxPool3d</i> ([filter_size, strides, padding, ...])   | Max pooling for 3D volume.                                                                                                        |
| <i>MeanPool3d</i> ([filter_size, strides, padding, ...])  | Mean pooling for 3D volume.                                                                                                       |
| <i>GlobalMaxPool1d</i> ([data_format, name])              | The <i>GlobalMaxPool1d</i> class is a 1D Global Max Pooling layer.                                                                |
| <i>GlobalMeanPool1d</i> ([data_format, name])             | The <i>GlobalMeanPool1d</i> class is a 1D Global Mean Pooling layer.                                                              |
| <i>GlobalMaxPool2d</i> ([data_format, name])              | The <i>GlobalMaxPool2d</i> class is a 2D Global Max Pooling layer.                                                                |
| <i>GlobalMeanPool2d</i> ([data_format, name])             | The <i>GlobalMeanPool2d</i> class is a 2D Global Mean Pooling layer.                                                              |
| <i>GlobalMaxPool3d</i> ([data_format, name])              | The <i>GlobalMaxPool3d</i> class is a 3D Global Max Pooling layer.                                                                |
| <i>GlobalMeanPool3d</i> ([data_format, name])             | The <i>GlobalMeanPool3d</i> class is a 3D Global Mean Pooling layer.                                                              |
| <i>CornerPool2d</i> ([mode, name])                        | Corner pooling for 2D image [batch, height, width, channel], see <a href="#">here</a> .                                           |
| <i>SubpixelConv1d</i> ([scale, act, in_channels, name])   | It is a 1D sub-pixel up-sampling layer.                                                                                           |
| <i>SubpixelConv2d</i> ([scale, n_out_channels, act, ...]) | It is a 2D sub-pixel up-sampling layer, usually be used for Super-Resolution applications, see <a href="#">SRGAN</a> for example. |

Continued on next page

Table 7 – continued from previous page

|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>SpatialTransformer2dAffine([out_size, ...])</code>       | The <code>SpatialTransformer2dAffine</code> class is a 2D Spatial Transformer Layer for 2D Affine Transformation.                                                                              |
| <code>transformer(U, theta, out_size[, name])</code>           | Spatial Transformer Layer for 2D Affine Transformation, see <code>SpatialTransformer2dAffine</code> class.                                                                                     |
| <code>batch_transformer(U, thetas, out_size[, name])</code>    | Batch Spatial Transformer function for 2D Affine Transformation.                                                                                                                               |
| <code>BatchNorm([decay, epsilon, act, is_train, ...])</code>   | The <code>BatchNorm</code> is a batch normalization layer for both fully-connected and convolution outputs.                                                                                    |
| <code>BatchNorm1d([decay, epsilon, act, is_train, ...])</code> | The <code>BatchNorm1d</code> applies Batch Normalization over 2D/3D input (a mini-batch of 1D inputs (optional) with additional channel dimension), of shape (N, C) or (N, L, C) or (N, C, L). |
| <code>BatchNorm2d([decay, epsilon, act, is_train, ...])</code> | The <code>BatchNorm2d</code> applies Batch Normalization over 4D input (a mini-batch of 2D inputs with additional channel dimension) of shape (N, H, W, C) or (N, C, H, W).                    |
| <code>BatchNorm3d([decay, epsilon, act, is_train, ...])</code> | The <code>BatchNorm3d</code> applies Batch Normalization over 5D input (a mini-batch of 3D inputs with additional channel dimension) with shape (N, D, H, W, C) or (N, C, D, H, W).            |
| <code>LocalResponseNorm([depth_radius, bias, ...])</code>      | The <code>LocalResponseNorm</code> layer is for Local Response Normalization.                                                                                                                  |
| <code>InstanceNorm([act, epsilon, beta_init, ...])</code>      | The <code>InstanceNorm</code> is an instance normalization layer for both fully-connected and convolution outputs.                                                                             |
| <code>InstanceNorm1d([act, epsilon, beta_init, ...])</code>    | The <code>InstanceNorm1d</code> applies Instance Normalization over 3D input (a mini-instance of 1D inputs with additional channel dimension), of shape (N, L, C) or (N, C, L).                |
| <code>InstanceNorm2d([act, epsilon, beta_init, ...])</code>    | The <code>InstanceNorm2d</code> applies Instance Normalization over 4D input (a mini-instance of 2D inputs with additional channel dimension) of shape (N, H, W, C) or (N, C, H, W).           |
| <code>InstanceNorm3d([act, epsilon, beta_init, ...])</code>    | The <code>InstanceNorm3d</code> applies Instance Normalization over 5D input (a mini-instance of 3D inputs with additional channel dimension) with shape (N, D, H, W, C) or (N, C, D, H, W).   |
| <code>LayerNorm([center, scale, act, epsilon, ...])</code>     | The <code>LayerNorm</code> class is for layer normalization, see <code>tf.contrib.layers.layer_norm</code> .                                                                                   |
| <code>GroupNorm([groups, epsilon, act, ...])</code>            | The <code>GroupNorm</code> layer is for Group Normalization.                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>SwitchNorm([act, epsilon, beta_init, ...])</code>        | The <code>SwitchNorm</code> is a switchable normalization.                                                                                                                                     |
| <code>RNN(cell[, return_last_output, ...])</code>              | The <code>RNN</code> class is a fixed length recurrent layer for implementing simple RNN, LSTM, GRU and etc.                                                                                   |
| <code>SimpleRNN(units[, return_last_output, ...])</code>       | The <code>SimpleRNN</code> class is a fixed length recurrent layer for implementing simple RNN.                                                                                                |
| <code>GRURNN(units[, return_last_output, ...])</code>          | The <code>GRURNN</code> class is a fixed length recurrent layer for implementing RNN with GRU cell.                                                                                            |
| <code>LSTMRNN(units[, return_last_output, ...])</code>         | The <code>LSTMRNN</code> class is a fixed length recurrent layer for implementing RNN with LSTM cell.                                                                                          |
| <code>BiRNN(fw_cell, bw_cell[, return_seq_2d, ...])</code>     | The <code>BiRNN</code> class is a fixed length Bidirectional recurrent layer.                                                                                                                  |

Continued on next page



Table 7 – continued from previous page

|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>retrieve_seq_length_op(data)</code>                      | An op to compute the length of a sequence from input shape of [batch_size, n_step(max), n_features], it can be used when the features of padding (on right hand side) are all zeros. |
| <code>retrieve_seq_length_op2(data)</code>                     | An op to compute the length of a sequence, from input shape of [batch_size, n_step(max)], it can be used when the features of padding (on right hand side) are all zeros.            |
| <code>retrieve_seq_length_op3(data[, pad_val])</code>          | An op to compute the length of a sequence, the data shape can be [batch_size, n_step(max)] or [batch_size, n_step(max), n_features].                                                 |
| <code>target_mask_op(data[, pad_val])</code>                   | Return the mask of the input sequence data based on the padding values.                                                                                                              |
| <code>Flatten([name])</code>                                   | A layer that reshapes high-dimension input into a vector.                                                                                                                            |
| <code>Reshape(shape[, name])</code>                            | A layer that reshapes a given tensor.                                                                                                                                                |
| <code>Transpose([perm, conjugate, name])</code>                | A layer that transposes the dimension of a tensor.                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>Shuffle(group[, name])</code>                            | A layer that shuffle a 2D image [batch, height, width, channel], see <a href="#">here</a> .                                                                                          |
| <code>Lambda(fn[, fn_weights, fn_args, name])</code>           | A layer that takes a user-defined function using Lambda.                                                                                                                             |
| <code>Concat([concat_dim, name])</code>                        | A layer that concatenates multiple tensors according to given axis.                                                                                                                  |
| <code>Elementwise([combine_fn, act, name])</code>              | A layer that combines multiple <i>Layer</i> that have the same output shapes according to an element-wise operation.                                                                 |
| <code>ElementwiseLambda(fn[, fn_weights, fn_args, ...])</code> | A layer that use a custom function to combine multiple <i>Layer</i> inputs.                                                                                                          |
| <code>ExpandDims(axis[, name])</code>                          | The <i>ExpandDims</i> class inserts a dimension of 1 into a tensor's shape, see <code>tf.expand_dims()</code> .                                                                      |
| <code>Tile([multiples, name])</code>                           | The <i>Tile</i> class constructs a tensor by tiling a given tensor, see <code>tf.tile()</code> .                                                                                     |
| <code>Stack([axis, name])</code>                               | The <i>Stack</i> class is a layer for stacking a list of rank-R tensors into one rank-(R+1) tensor, see <code>tf.stack()</code> .                                                    |
| <code>UnStack([num, axis, name])</code>                        | The <i>UnStack</i> class is a layer for unstacking the given dimension of a rank-R tensor into rank-(R-1) tensors., see <code>tf.unstack()</code> .                                  |
| <code>Sign([name])</code>                                      | The <i>SignLayer</i> class is for quantizing the layer outputs to -1 or 1 while inferencing.                                                                                         |
| <code>Scale([init_scale, name])</code>                         | The <i>Scale</i> class is to multiple a trainable scale value to the layer outputs.                                                                                                  |
| <code>BinaryDense([n_units, act, use_gemm, ...])</code>        | The <i>BinaryDense</i> class is a binary fully connected layer, which weights are either -1 or 1 while inferencing.                                                                  |
| <code>BinaryConv2d([n_filter, filter_size, ...])</code>        | The <i>BinaryConv2d</i> class is a 2D binary CNN layer, which weights are either -1 or 1 while inference.                                                                            |
| <code>TernaryDense([n_units, act, use_gemm, ...])</code>       | The <i>TernaryDense</i> class is a ternary fully connected layer, which weights are either -1 or 1 or 0 while inference.                                                             |
| <code>TernaryConv2d([n_filter, filter_size, ...])</code>       | The <i>TernaryConv2d</i> class is a 2D ternary CNN layer, which weights are either -1 or 1 or 0 while inference.                                                                     |
| <code>DorefaDense([bitW, bitA, n_units, act, ...])</code>      | The <i>DorefaDense</i> class is a binary fully connected layer, which weights are 'bitW' bits and the output of the previous layer are 'bitA' bits while inferencing.                |

Continued on next page

Table 7 – continued from previous page

|                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>DorefaConv2d</code> ([bitW, bitA, n_filter, ...])         | The <code>DorefaConv2d</code> class is a 2D quantized convolutional layer, which weights are ‘bitW’ bits and the output of the previous layer are ‘bitA’ bits while inferencing. |
| <code>PReLU</code> ([channel_shared, in_channels, a_init, ...]) | The <code>PReLU</code> class is Parametric Rectified Linear layer.                                                                                                               |
| <code>PReLU6</code> ([channel_shared, in_channels, ...])        | The <code>PReLU6</code> class is Parametric Rectified Linear layer integrating ReLU6 behaviour.                                                                                  |
| <code>PTReLU6</code> ([channel_shared, in_channels, ...])       | The <code>PTReLU6</code> class is Parametric Rectified Linear layer integrating ReLU6 behaviour.                                                                                 |
| <code>flatten_reshape</code> (variable[, name])                 | Reshapes a high-dimension vector input.                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>initialize_rnn_state</code> (state[, feed_dict])          | Returns the initialized RNN state.                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>list_remove_repeat</code> (x)                             | Remove the repeated items in a list, and return the processed list.                                                                                                              |

## 2.7.2 Base Layer

**class** `tensorlayer.layers.Layer` (*name=None, act=None, \*args, \*\*kwargs*)

The basic `Layer` class represents a single layer of a neural network.

It should be subclassed when implementing new types of layers.

**Parameters** *name* (*str* or *None*) – A unique layer name. If *None*, a unique name will be automatically assigned.

`__init__`()

Initializing the Layer.

`__call__`()

(1) Building the Layer if necessary. (2) Forwarding the computation.

`all_weights`()

Return a list of Tensor which are all weights of this Layer.

`trainable_weights`()

Return a list of Tensor which are all trainable weights of this Layer.

`nontrainable_weights`()

Return a list of Tensor which are all nontrainable weights of this Layer.

`build`()

Abstract method. Build the Layer. All trainable weights should be defined in this function.

`forward`()

Abstract method. Forward computation and return computation results.

## 2.7.3 Input Layers

### Input Layer

`tensorlayer.layers.Input` (*shape, dtype=tensorflow.float32, name=None*)

The `Input` class is the starting layer of a neural network.

**Parameters**

- **shape** (*tuple (int)*) – Including batch size.
- **name** (*None* or *str*) – A unique layer name.

## One-hot Layer

**class** `tensorlayer.layers.OneHot` (*depth=None, on\_value=None, off\_value=None, axis=None, dtype=None, name=None*)

The `OneHot` class is the starting layer of a neural network, see `tf.one_hot`. Useful link: [https://www.tensorflow.org/api\\_docs/python/tf/one\\_hot](https://www.tensorflow.org/api_docs/python/tf/one_hot).

### Parameters

- **depth** (*None or int*) – If the input indices is rank  $N$ , the output will have rank  $N+1$ . The new axis is created at dimension *axis* (default: the new axis is appended at the end).
- **on\_value** (*None or number*) – The value to represent *ON*. If *None*, it will default to the value 1.
- **off\_value** (*None or number*) – The value to represent *OFF*. If *None*, it will default to the value 0.
- **axis** (*None or int*) – The axis.
- **dtype** (*None or TensorFlow dtype*) – The data type, *None* means `tf.float32`.
- **name** (*str*) – A unique layer name.

### Examples

```
>>> import tensorflow as tf
>>> import tensorlayer as tl
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([32], dtype=tf.int32)
>>> onehot = tl.layers.OneHot(depth=8)
>>> print(onehot)
OneHot(depth=8, name='onehot')
>>> tensor = tl.layers.OneHot(depth=8)(net)
>>> print(tensor)
tf.Tensor([...], shape=(32, 8), dtype=float32)
```

## Word2Vec Embedding Layer

**class** `tensorlayer.layers.Word2vecEmbedding` (*vocabulary\_size, embedding\_size, num\_sampled=64, activate\_nce\_loss=True, nce\_loss\_args=None, E\_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.RandomUniform object>, nce\_W\_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.TruncatedNormal object>, nce\_b\_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Constant object>, name=None*)

The `Word2vecEmbedding` class is a fully connected layer. For Word Embedding, words are input as integer index. The output is the embedded word vector.

The layer integrates NCE loss by default (`activate_nce_loss=True`). If the NCE loss is activated, in a dynamic model, the computation of nce loss can be turned off in customised forward feeding by setting `use_nce_loss=False` when the layer is called. The NCE loss can be deactivated by setting `activate_nce_loss=False`.

### Parameters

- **vocabulary\_size** (*int*) – The size of vocabulary, number of words
- **embedding\_size** (*int*) – The number of embedding dimensions

- **num\_sampled** (*int*) – The number of negative examples for NCE loss
- **activate\_nce\_loss** (*boolean*) – Whether activate nce loss or not. By default, True. If True, the layer will return both outputs of embedding and nce\_cost in forward feeding. If False, the layer will only return outputs of embedding. In a dynamic model, the computation of nce loss can be turned off in forward feeding by setting `use_nce_loss=False` when the layer is called. In a static model, once the model is constructed, the computation of nce loss cannot be changed (always computed or not computed).
- **nce\_loss\_args** (*dictionary*) – The arguments for `tf.nn.nce_loss()`
- **E\_init** (*initializer*) – The initializer for initializing the embedding matrix
- **nce\_W\_init** (*initializer*) – The initializer for initializing the nce decoder weight matrix
- **nce\_b\_init** (*initializer*) – The initializer for initializing of the nce decoder bias vector
- **name** (*str*) – A unique layer name

#### outputs

The embedding layer outputs.

**Type** Tensor

#### normalized\_embeddings

Normalized embedding matrix.

**Type** Tensor

#### nce\_weights

The NCE weights only when `activate_nce_loss` is True.

**Type** Tensor

#### nce\_biases

The NCE biases only when `activate_nce_loss` is True.

**Type** Tensor

## Examples

Word2Vec With TensorLayer (Example in `examples/text_word_embedding/tutorial_word2vec_basic.py`)

```
>>> import tensorflow as tf
>>> import tensorlayer as tl
>>> batch_size = 8
>>> embedding_size = 50
>>> inputs = tl.layers.Input([batch_size], dtype=tf.int32)
>>> labels = tl.layers.Input([batch_size, 1], dtype=tf.int32)
>>> emb_net = tl.layers.Word2vecEmbedding(
>>>     vocabulary_size=10000,
>>>     embedding_size=embedding_size,
>>>     num_sampled=100,
>>>     activate_nce_loss=True, # the nce loss is activated
>>>     nce_loss_args={},
>>>     E_init=tl.initializers.random_uniform(minval=-1.0, maxval=1.0),
>>>     nce_W_init=tl.initializers.truncated_normal(stddev=float(1.0 / np.
↪ sqrt(embedding_size))),
>>>     nce_b_init=tl.initializers.constant(value=0.0),
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

>>>     name='word2vec_layer',
>>> )
>>> print(emb_net)
Word2vecEmbedding(vocabulary_size=10000, embedding_size=50, num_sampled=100,
↳activate_nce_loss=True, nce_loss_args={})
>>> embed_tensor = emb_net(inputs, use_nce_loss=False) # the nce loss is turned_
↳off and no need to provide labels
>>> embed_tensor = emb_net([inputs, labels], use_nce_loss=False) # the nce loss_
↳is turned off and the labels will be ignored
>>> embed_tensor, embed_nce_loss = emb_net([inputs, labels]) # the nce loss is_
↳calculated
>>> outputs = tl.layers.Dense(n_units=10, name="dense")(embed_tensor)
>>> model = tl.models.Model(inputs=[inputs, labels], outputs=[outputs, embed_nce_
↳loss], name="word2vec_model") # a static model
>>> out = model([data_x, data_y], is_train=True) # where data_x is inputs and_
↳data_y is labels

```

## References

<https://www.tensorflow.org/tutorials/representation/word2vec>

## Embedding Layer

```

class tensorlayer.layers.Embedding(vocabulary_size, embedding_size,
                                   E_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.RandomUniform ob-
                                   ject>, name=None)

```

The *Embedding* class is a look-up table for word embedding.

Word content are accessed using integer indexes, then the output is the embedded word vector. To train a word embedding matrix, you can use *Word2vecEmbedding*. If you have a pre-trained matrix, you can assign the parameters into it.

### Parameters

- **vocabulary\_size** (*int*) – The size of vocabulary, number of words.
- **embedding\_size** (*int*) – The number of embedding dimensions.
- **E\_init** (*initializer*) – The initializer for the embedding matrix.
- **E\_init\_args** (*dictionary*) – The arguments for embedding matrix initializer.
- **name** (*str*) – A unique layer name.

### outputs

The embedding layer output is a 3D tensor in the shape: (batch\_size, num\_steps(num\_words), embedding\_size).

**Type** tensor

## Examples

```

>>> import tensorflow as tf
>>> import tensorlayer as tl
>>> input = tl.layers.Input([8, 100], dtype=tf.int32)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

>>> embed = tl.layers.Embedding(vocabulary_size=1000, embedding_size=50, name=
↳ 'embed')
>>> print(embed)
Embedding(vocabulary_size=1000, embedding_size=50)
>>> tensor = embed(input)
>>> print(tensor)
tf.Tensor([...], shape=(8, 100, 50), dtype=float32)

```

## Average Embedding Layer

```

class tensorlayer.layers.AverageEmbedding(vocabulary_size, embedding_size, pad_value=0,
E_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.RandomUniform
object>, name=None)

```

The *AverageEmbedding* averages over embeddings of inputs. This is often used as the input layer for models like DAN[1] and FastText[2].

### Parameters

- **vocabulary\_size** (*int*) – The size of vocabulary.
- **embedding\_size** (*int*) – The dimension of the embedding vectors.
- **pad\_value** (*int*) – The scalar padding value used in inputs, 0 as default.
- **E\_init** (*initializer*) – The initializer of the embedding matrix.
- **name** (*str*) – A unique layer name.

### outputs

The embedding layer output is a 2D tensor in the shape: (batch\_size, embedding\_size).

**Type** tensor

## References

- [1] Iyyer, M., Manjunatha, V., Boyd-Graber, J., & Daum'e III, H. (2015). Deep Unordered Composition Rivals Syntactic Methods for Text Classification. In Association for Computational Linguistics.
- [2] Joulin, A., Grave, E., Bojanowski, P., & Mikolov, T. (2016). *Bag of Tricks for Efficient Text Classification*.

## Examples

```

>>> import tensorflow as tf
>>> import tensorlayer as tl
>>> batch_size = 8
>>> length = 5
>>> input = tl.layers.Input([batch_size, length], dtype=tf.int32)
>>> avgembed = tl.layers.AverageEmbedding(vocabulary_size=1000, embedding_size=50,
↳ name='avg')
>>> print(avgembed)
AverageEmbedding(vocabulary_size=1000, embedding_size=50, pad_value=0)
>>> tensor = avgembed(input)
>>> print(tensor)
tf.Tensor([...], shape=(8, 50), dtype=float32)

```

## 2.7.4 Activation Layers

### PReLU Layer

```
class tensorlayer.layers.PReLU (channel_shared=False, in_channels=None,
                                a_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.TruncatedNormal object>,
                                name=None)
```

The `PReLU` class is Parametric Rectified Linear layer. It follows  $f(x) = \alpha * x$  for  $x < 0$ ,  $f(x) = x$  for  $x \geq 0$ , where  $\alpha$  is a learned array with the same shape as  $x$ .

#### Parameters

- **channel\_shared** (*boolean*) – If True, single weight is shared by all channels.
- **in\_channels** (*int*) – The number of channels of the previous layer. If None, it will be automatically detected when the layer is forwarded for the first time.
- **a\_init** (*initializer*) – The initializer for initializing the  $\alpha(s)$ .
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

#### Examples

```
>>> inputs = tl.layers.Input([10, 5])
>>> prelulayer = tl.layers.PReLU(channel_shared=True)
>>> print(prelulayer)
PReLU(channel_shared=True, in_channels=None, name=prelu)
>>> prelu = prelulayer(inputs)
>>> model = tl.models.Model(inputs=inputs, outputs=prelu)
>>> out = model(data, is_train=True)
```

#### References

- Delving Deep into Rectifiers: Surpassing Human-Level Performance on ImageNet Classification
- Convolutional Deep Belief Networks on CIFAR-10 [A. Krizhevsky, 2010]

### PReLU6 Layer

```
class tensorlayer.layers.PReLU6 (channel_shared=False, in_channels=None,
                                a_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.TruncatedNormal object>,
                                name=None)
```

The `PReLU6` class is Parametric Rectified Linear layer integrating ReLU6 behaviour.

This Layer is a modified version of the `PReLU`.

This activation layer use a modified version `tl.act.leaky_relu()` introduced by the following paper: [Rectifier Nonlinearities Improve Neural Network Acoustic Models](#) [A. L. Maas et al., 2013]

This activation function also use a modified version of the activation function `tf.nn.relu6()` introduced by the following paper: [Convolutional Deep Belief Networks on CIFAR-10](#) [A. Krizhevsky, 2010]

This activation layer push further the logic by adding *leaky* behaviour both below zero and above six.

**The function return the following results:**

- When  $x < 0$ :  $f(x) = \alpha\_low * x$ .

- When  $x$  in  $[0, 6]$ :  $f(x) = x$ .
- When  $x > 6$ :  $f(x) = 6$ .

#### Parameters

- **channel\_shared** (*boolean*) – If True, single weight is shared by all channels.
- **in\_channels** (*int*) – The number of channels of the previous layer. If None, it will be automatically detected when the layer is forwarded for the first time.
- **a\_init** (*initializer*) – The initializer for initializing the alpha(s).
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

#### References

- [Delving Deep into Rectifiers: Surpassing Human-Level Performance on ImageNet Classification](#)
- [Rectifier Nonlinearities Improve Neural Network Acoustic Models \[A. L. Maas et al., 2013\]](#)
- [Convolutional Deep Belief Networks on CIFAR-10 \[A. Krizhevsky, 2010\]](#)

### PTReLU6 Layer

```
class tensorlayer.layers.PTReLU6(channel_shared=False, in_channels=None,
                                  a_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.TruncatedNormal object>,
                                  name=None)
```

The `PTReLU6` class is Parametric Rectified Linear layer integrating ReLU6 behaviour.

This Layer is a modified version of the `PReLU`.

This activation layer use a modified version `tl.act.leaky_relu()` introduced by the following paper: [Rectifier Nonlinearities Improve Neural Network Acoustic Models \[A. L. Maas et al., 2013\]](#)

This activation function also use a modified version of the activation function `tf.nn.relu6()` introduced by the following paper: [Convolutional Deep Belief Networks on CIFAR-10 \[A. Krizhevsky, 2010\]](#)

This activation layer push further the logic by adding *leaky* behaviour both below zero and above six.

#### The function return the following results:

- When  $x < 0$ :  $f(x) = \text{alpha\_low} * x$ .
- When  $x$  in  $[0, 6]$ :  $f(x) = x$ .
- When  $x > 6$ :  $f(x) = 6 + (\text{alpha\_high} * (x-6))$ .

This version goes one step beyond `PReLU6` by introducing leaky behaviour on the positive side when  $x > 6$ .

#### Parameters

- **channel\_shared** (*boolean*) – If True, single weight is shared by all channels.
- **in\_channels** (*int*) – The number of channels of the previous layer. If None, it will be automatically detected when the layer is forwarded for the first time.
- **a\_init** (*initializer*) – The initializer for initializing the alpha(s).
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.



## References

- Delving Deep into Rectifiers: Surpassing Human-Level Performance on ImageNet Classification
- Convolutional Deep Belief Networks on CIFAR-10 [A. Krizhevsky, 2010]
- Rectifier Nonlinearities Improve Neural Network Acoustic Models [A. L. Maas et al., 2013]

## 2.7.5 Convolutional Layers

### Convolutions

#### Conv1d

```
class tensorlayer.layers.Conv1d(n_filter=32,          filter_size=5,          stride=1,
                                act=None,             padding='SAME',
                                data_format='channels_last', dilation_rate=1,
                                W_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.TruncatedNormal object>, b_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Constant object>,
                                in_channels=None, name=None)
```

Simplified version of Conv1dLayer.

#### Parameters

- **n\_filter** (*int*) – The number of filters
- **filter\_size** (*int*) – The filter size
- **stride** (*int*) – The stride step
- **dilation\_rate** (*int*) – Specifying the dilation rate to use for dilated convolution.
- **act** (*activation function*) – The function that is applied to the layer activations
- **padding** (*str*) – The padding algorithm type: “SAME” or “VALID”.
- **data\_format** (*str*) – “channel\_last” (NWC, default) or “channels\_first” (NCW).
- **W\_init** (*initializer*) – The initializer for the weight matrix.
- **b\_init** (*initializer or None*) – The initializer for the bias vector. If None, skip biases.
- **in\_channels** (*int*) – The number of in channels.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name

### Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([8, 100, 1], name='input')
>>> conv1d = tl.layers.Conv1d(n_filter=32, filter_size=5, stride=2, b_init=None,
    ↪ in_channels=1, name='conv1d_1')
>>> print(conv1d)
>>> tensor = tl.layers.Conv1d(n_filter=32, filter_size=5, stride=2, act=tf.nn.
    ↪ relu, name='conv1d_2')(net)
>>> print(tensor)
```

## Conv2d

```
class tensorlayer.layers.Conv2d(n_filter=32,      filter_size=(3,      3),      strides=(1,
1),      act=None,      padding='SAME',
data_format='channels_last',      dilation_rate=(1,      1),
W_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.TruncatedNormal object>,      b_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Constant object>,
in_channels=None, name=None)
```

Simplified version of Conv2dLayer.

### Parameters

- **n\_filter** (*int*) – The number of filters.
- **filter\_size** (*tuple of int*) – The filter size (height, width).
- **strides** (*tuple of int*) – The sliding window strides of corresponding input dimensions. It must be in the same order as the shape parameter.
- **dilation\_rate** (*tuple of int*) – Specifying the dilation rate to use for dilated convolution.
- **act** (*activation function*) – The activation function of this layer.
- **padding** (*str*) – The padding algorithm type: “SAME” or “VALID”.
- **data\_format** (*str*) – “channels\_last” (NHWC, default) or “channels\_first” (NCHW).
- **W\_init** (*initializer*) – The initializer for the the weight matrix.
- **b\_init** (*initializer or None*) – The initializer for the the bias vector. If None, skip biases.
- **in\_channels** (*int*) – The number of in channels.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([8, 400, 400, 3], name='input')
>>> conv2d = tl.layers.Conv2d(n_filter=32, filter_size=(3, 3), strides=(2, 2), b_
↪init=None, in_channels=3, name='conv2d_1')
>>> print(conv2d)
>>> tensor = tl.layers.Conv2d(n_filter=32, filter_size=(3, 3), strides=(2, 2),
↪act=tf.nn.relu, name='conv2d_2')(net)
>>> print(tensor)
```

## Conv3d

```
class tensorlayer.layers.Conv3d(n_filter=32,      filter_size=(3,      3,      3),      strides=(1,
1,      1),      act=None,      padding='SAME',
data_format='channels_last',      dilation_rate=(1,      1,      1),
W_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.TruncatedNormal object>,      b_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Constant object>,
in_channels=None, name=None)
```

Simplified version of Conv3dLayer.

### Parameters

- **n\_filter** (*int*) – The number of filters.
- **filter\_size** (*tuple of int*) – The filter size (height, width).
- **strides** (*tuple of int*) – The sliding window strides of corresponding input dimensions. It must be in the same order as the `shape` parameter.
- **dilation\_rate** (*tuple of int*) – Specifying the dilation rate to use for dilated convolution.
- **act** (*activation function*) – The activation function of this layer.
- **padding** (*str*) – The padding algorithm type: “SAME” or “VALID”.
- **data\_format** (*str*) – “channels\_last” (NDHWC, default) or “channels\_first” (NCDHW).
- **W\_init** (*initializer*) – The initializer for the the weight matrix.
- **b\_init** (*initializer or None*) – The initializer for the the bias vector. If None, skip biases.
- **in\_channels** (*int*) – The number of in channels.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

### Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([8, 20, 20, 20, 3], name='input')
>>> conv3d = tl.layers.Conv2d(n_filter=32, filter_size=(3, 3, 3), strides=(2, 2, 2),
    ↪ b_init=None, in_channels=3, name='conv3d_1')
>>> print(conv3d)
>>> tensor = tl.layers.Conv2d(n_filter=32, filter_size=(3, 3, 3), strides=(2, 2, 2),
    ↪ act=tf.nn.relu, name='conv3d_2')(net)
>>> print(tensor)
```

## Deconvolutions

### DeConv2d

```
class tensorlayer.layers.DeConv2d(n_filter=32, filter_size=(3, 3), strides=(2,
    2), act=None, padding='SAME', dilation_rate=(1, 1), data_format='channels_last',
    W_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.TruncatedNormal object>, b_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Constant object>,
    in_channels=None, name=None)
```

Simplified version of DeConv2dLayer, see `tf.nn.conv3d_transpose`.

### Parameters

- **n\_filter** (*int*) – The number of filters.
- **filter\_size** (*tuple of int*) – The filter size (height, width).
- **strides** (*tuple of int*) – The stride step (height, width).
- **padding** (*str*) – The padding algorithm type: “SAME” or “VALID”.

- **act** (*activation function*) – The activation function of this layer.
- **data\_format** (*str*) – “channels\_last” (NHWC, default) or “channels\_first” (NCHW).
- **dilation\_rate** (*int of tuple of int*) – The dilation rate to use for dilated convolution
- **W\_init** (*initializer*) – The initializer for the weight matrix.
- **b\_init** (*initializer or None*) – The initializer for the bias vector. If None, skip biases.
- **in\_channels** (*int*) – The number of in channels.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([5, 100, 100, 32], name='input')
>>> deconv2d = tl.layers.DeConv2d(n_filter=32, filter_size=(3, 3), strides=(2, 2),
↳ in_channels=32, name='DeConv2d_1')
>>> print(deconv2d)
>>> tensor = tl.layers.DeConv2d(n_filter=32, filter_size=(3, 3), strides=(2, 2),
↳ name='DeConv2d_2')(net)
>>> print(tensor)
```

## DeConv3d

```
class tensorlayer.layers.DeConv3d(n_filter=32, filter_size=(3, 3, 3),
strides=(2, 2, 2), padding='SAME',
act=None, data_format='channels_last',
W_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.TruncatedNormal object>, b_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Constant object>,
in_channels=None, name=None)
```

Simplified version of DeConv3dLayer, see `tf.nn.conv3d_transpose`.

### Parameters

- **n\_filter** (*int*) – The number of filters.
- **filter\_size** (*tuple of int*) – The filter size (depth, height, width).
- **strides** (*tuple of int*) – The stride step (depth, height, width).
- **padding** (*str*) – The padding algorithm type: “SAME” or “VALID”.
- **act** (*activation function*) – The activation function of this layer.
- **data\_format** (*str*) – “channels\_last” (NDHWC, default) or “channels\_first” (NCDHW).
- **W\_init** (*initializer*) – The initializer for the weight matrix.
- **b\_init** (*initializer or None*) – The initializer for the bias vector. If None, skip bias.
- **in\_channels** (*int*) – The number of in channels.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([5, 100, 100, 100, 32], name='input')
>>> deconv3d = tl.layers.DeConv3d(n_filter=32, filter_size=(3, 3, 3), strides=(2, 2, 2), in_channels=32, name='DeConv3d_1')
>>> print(deconv3d)
>>> tensor = tl.layers.DeConv3d(n_filter=32, filter_size=(3, 3, 3), strides=(2, 2, 2), name='DeConv3d_2')(net)
>>> print(tensor)
```

## Deformable Convolutions

### DeformableConv2d

```
class tensorlayer.layers.DeformableConv2d(offset_layer=None, n_filter=32, filter_size=(3, 3), act=None, padding='SAME',
W_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.TruncatedNormal object>, b_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Constant object>, in_channels=None, name=None)
```

The *DeformableConv2d* class is a 2D Deformable Convolutional Networks.

#### Parameters

- **offset\_layer** (*tf.Tensor*) – To predict the offset of convolution operations. The shape is (batchsize, input height, input width, 2\*(number of element in the convolution kernel)) e.g. if apply a 3\*3 kernel, the number of the last dimension should be 18 (2\*3\*3)
- **n\_filter** (*int*) – The number of filters.
- **filter\_size** (*tuple of int*) – The filter size (height, width).
- **act** (*activation function*) – The activation function of this layer.
- **padding** (*str*) – The padding algorithm type: “SAME” or “VALID”.
- **W\_init** (*initializer*) – The initializer for the weight matrix.
- **b\_init** (*initializer or None*) – The initializer for the bias vector. If None, skip biases.
- **in\_channels** (*int*) – The number of in channels.
- **name** (*str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.InputLayer([5, 10, 10, 16], name='input')
>>> offset1 = tl.layers.Conv2d(
...     n_filter=18, filter_size=(3, 3), strides=(1, 1), padding='SAME', name=
...     'offset1'
... )(net)
>>> deformconv1 = tl.layers.DeformableConv2d(
...     offset_layer=offset1, n_filter=32, filter_size=(3, 3), name='deformable1'
... )(net)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

>>> offset2 = tl.layers.Conv2d(
...     n_filter=18, filter_size=(3, 3), strides=(1, 1), padding='SAME', name=
...     ↪ 'offset2'
... ) (deformconv1)
>>> deformconv2 = tl.layers.DeformableConv2d(
...     offset_layer=offset2, n_filter=64, filter_size=(3, 3), name='deformable2'
... ) (deformconv1)

```

## References

- The deformation operation was adapted from the implementation in [here](#)

## Notes

- The padding is fixed to ‘SAME’.
- The current implementation is not optimized for memory usage. Please use it carefully.

## Depthwise Convolutions

### DepthwiseConv2d

```

class tensorlayer.layers.DepthwiseConv2d (filter_size=(3, 3), strides=(1, 1), act=None,
                                           padding='SAME', data_format='channels_last',
                                           dilation_rate=(1, 1), depth_multiplier=1,
                                           W_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.TruncatedNormal
                                           object>, b_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Constant
                                           object>, in_channels=None, name=None)

```

Separable/Depthwise Convolutional 2D layer, see [tf.nn.depthwise\\_conv2d](#).

**Input:** 4-D Tensor (batch, height, width, in\_channels).

**Output:** 4-D Tensor (batch, new height, new width, in\_channels \* depth\_multiplier).

#### Parameters

- **filter\_size** (*tuple of 2 int*) – The filter size (height, width).
- **strides** (*tuple of 2 int*) – The stride step (height, width).
- **act** (*activation function*) – The activation function of this layer.
- **padding** (*str*) – The padding algorithm type: “SAME” or “VALID”.
- **data\_format** (*str*) – “channels\_last” (NHWC, default) or “channels\_first” (NCHW).
- **dilation\_rate** (*tuple of 2 int*) – The dilation rate in which we sample input values across the height and width dimensions in atrous convolution. If it is greater than 1, then all values of strides must be 1.
- **depth\_multiplier** (*int*) – The number of channels to expand to.
- **W\_init** (*initializer*) – The initializer for the weight matrix.
- **b\_init** (*initializer or None*) – The initializer for the bias vector. If None, skip bias.

- **in\_channels** (*int*) – The number of in channels.
- **name** (*str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([8, 200, 200, 32], name='input')
>>> depthwiseconv2d = tl.layers.DepthwiseConv2d(
...     filter_size=(3, 3), strides=(1, 1), dilation_rate=(2, 2), act=tf.nn.relu,
↳ depth_multiplier=2, name='depthwise'
... ) (net)
>>> print(depthwiseconv2d)
>>> output shape : (8, 200, 200, 64)
```

## References

- tflearn’s `grouped_conv_2d`
- keras’s `separableconv2d`

## Group Convolutions

### GroupConv2d

```
class tensorlayer.layers.GroupConv2d(n_filter=32, filter_size=(3, 3), strides=(2, 2),
                                     n_group=2, act=None, padding='SAME',
                                     data_format='channels_last', dilation_rate=(1, 1),
                                     W_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.TruncatedNormal
                                     object>, b_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Constant
                                     object>, in_channels=None, name=None)
```

The `GroupConv2d` class is 2D grouped convolution, see [here](#).

#### Parameters

- **n\_filter** (*int*) – The number of filters.
- **filter\_size** (*tuple of int*) – The filter size.
- **strides** (*tuple of int*) – The stride step.
- **n\_group** (*int*) – The number of groups.
- **act** (*activation function*) – The activation function of this layer.
- **padding** (*str*) – The padding algorithm type: “SAME” or “VALID”.
- **data\_format** (*str*) – “channels\_last” (NHWC, default) or “channels\_first” (NCHW).
- **dilation\_rate** (*tuple of int*) – Specifying the dilation rate to use for dilated convolution.
- **W\_init** (*initializer*) – The initializer for the weight matrix.
- **b\_init** (*initializer or None*) – The initializer for the bias vector. If None, skip biases.
- **in\_channels** (*int*) – The number of in channels.

- **name** (*None* or *str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([8, 24, 24, 32], name='input')
>>> groupconv2d = tl.layers.QuanConv2d(
...     n_filter=64, filter_size=(3, 3), strides=(2, 2), n_group=2, name='group'
... ) (net)
>>> print(groupconv2d)
>>> output shape : (8, 12, 12, 64)
```

## Separable Convolutions

### SeparableConv1d

```
class tensorlayer.layers.SeparableConv1d(n_filter=100, filter_size=3, strides=1, act=None,
                                         padding='valid', data_format='channels_last',
                                         dilation_rate=1, depth_multiplier=1, depthwise_init=None,
                                         pointwise_init=None, b_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Constant object>, in_channels=None, name=None)
```

The `SeparableConv1d` class is a 1D depthwise separable convolutional layer.

This layer performs a depthwise convolution that acts separately on channels, followed by a pointwise convolution that mixes channels.

#### Parameters

- **n\_filter** (*int*) – The dimensionality of the output space (i.e. the number of filters in the convolution).
- **filter\_size** (*int*) – Specifying the spatial dimensions of the filters. Can be a single integer to specify the same value for all spatial dimensions.
- **strides** (*int*) – Specifying the stride of the convolution. Can be a single integer to specify the same value for all spatial dimensions. Specifying any stride value  $\neq 1$  is incompatible with specifying any `dilation_rate` value  $\neq 1$ .
- **padding** (*str*) – One of “valid” or “same” (case-insensitive).
- **data\_format** (*str*) – One of `channels_last` (default) or `channels_first`. The ordering of the dimensions in the inputs. `channels_last` corresponds to inputs with shape (batch, height, width, channels) while `channels_first` corresponds to inputs with shape (batch, channels, height, width).
- **dilation\_rate** (*int*) – Specifying the dilation rate to use for dilated convolution. Can be a single integer to specify the same value for all spatial dimensions. Currently, specifying any `dilation_rate` value  $\neq 1$  is incompatible with specifying any stride value  $\neq 1$ .
- **depth\_multiplier** (*int*) – The number of depthwise convolution output channels for each input channel. The total number of depthwise convolution output channels will be equal to `num_filters_in * depth_multiplier`.
- **depthwise\_init** (*initializer*) – for the depthwise convolution kernel.
- **pointwise\_init** (*initializer*) – For the pointwise convolution kernel.



- **b\_init** (*initializer*) – For the bias vector. If None, ignore bias in the pointwise part only.
- **in\_channels** (*int*) – The number of in channels.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([8, 50, 64], name='input')
>>> separableconv1d = tl.layers.Conv1d(n_filter=32, filter_size=3, strides=2,
    ↪padding='SAME', act=tf.nn.relu, name='separable_1d')(net)
>>> print(separableconv1d)
>>> output shape : (8, 25, 32)
```

## SeparableConv2d

```
class tensorlayer.layers.SeparableConv2d(n_filter=100, filter_size=(3, 3), strides=(1,
    1), act=None, padding='valid',
    data_format='channels_last', dilation_rate=(1, 1), depth_multiplier=1, depthwise_init=None,
    pointwise_init=None, b_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Constant object>, in_channels=None, name=None)
```

The *SeparableConv2d* class is a 2D depthwise separable convolutional layer.

This layer performs a depthwise convolution that acts separately on channels, followed by a pointwise convolution that mixes channels. While *DepthwiseConv2d* performs depthwise convolution only, which allow us to add batch normalization between depthwise and pointwise convolution.

### Parameters

- **n\_filter** (*int*) – The dimensionality of the output space (i.e. the number of filters in the convolution).
- **filter\_size** (*tuple/list of 2 int*) – Specifying the spatial dimensions of the filters. Can be a single integer to specify the same value for all spatial dimensions.
- **strides** (*tuple/list of 2 int*) – Specifying the strides of the convolution. Can be a single integer to specify the same value for all spatial dimensions. Specifying any stride value != 1 is incompatible with specifying any dilation\_rate value != 1.
- **padding** (*str*) – One of “valid” or “same” (case-insensitive).
- **data\_format** (*str*) – One of channels\_last (default) or channels\_first. The ordering of the dimensions in the inputs. channels\_last corresponds to inputs with shape (batch, height, width, channels) while channels\_first corresponds to inputs with shape (batch, channels, height, width).
- **dilation\_rate** (*integer or tuple/list of 2 int*) – Specifying the dilation rate to use for dilated convolution. Can be a single integer to specify the same value for all spatial dimensions. Currently, specifying any dilation\_rate value != 1 is incompatible with specifying any stride value != 1.

- **depth\_multiplier** (*int*) – The number of depthwise convolution output channels for each input channel. The total number of depthwise convolution output channels will be equal to `num_filters_in * depth_multiplier`.
- **depthwise\_init** (*initializer*) – for the depthwise convolution kernel.
- **pointwise\_init** (*initializer*) – For the pointwise convolution kernel.
- **b\_init** (*initializer*) – For the bias vector. If `None`, ignore bias in the pointwise part only.
- **in\_channels** (*int*) – The number of in channels.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([8, 50, 50, 64], name='input')
>>> separableconv2d = tl.layers.Conv2d(n_filter=32, filter_size=(3, 3),
↳ strides=(2, 2), act=tf.nn.relu, padding='VALID', name='separableconv2d')(net)
>>> print(separableconv2d)
>>> output shape : (8, 24, 24, 32)
```

## SubPixel Convolutions

### SubpixelConv1d

```
class tensorlayer.layers.SubpixelConv1d(scale=2,      act=None,      in_channels=None,
                                         name=None)
```

It is a 1D sub-pixel up-sampling layer.

Calls a TensorFlow function that directly implements this functionality. We assume input has dim (batch, width, r)

#### Parameters

- **scale** (*int*) – The up-scaling ratio, a wrong setting will lead to Dimension size error.
- **act** (*activation function*) – The activation function of this layer.
- **in\_channels** (*int*) – The number of in channels.
- **name** (*str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([8, 25, 32], name='input')
>>> subpixelconv1d = tl.layers.SubpixelConv1d(scale=2, name='subpixelconv1d')(net)
>>> print(subpixelconv1d)
>>> output shape : (8, 50, 16)
```

## References

[Audio Super Resolution Implementation.](#)

## SubpixelConv2d

**class** `tensorlayer.layers.SubpixelConv2d`(*scale=2, n\_out\_channels=None, act=None, in\_channels=None, name=None*)

It is a 2D sub-pixel up-sampling layer, usually be used for Super-Resolution applications, see [SRGAN](#) for example.

### Parameters

- **scale** (*int*) – The up-scaling ratio, a wrong setting will lead to dimension size error.
- **n\_out\_channel** (*int or None*) – The number of output channels. - If None, automatically set `n_out_channel == the number of input channels / (scale x scale)`. - The number of input channels == (scale x scale) x The number of output channels.
- **act** (*activation function*) – The activation function of this layer.
- **in\_channels** (*int*) – The number of in channels.
- **name** (*str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> # examples here just want to tell you how to set the n_out_channel.
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([2, 16, 16, 4], name='input1')
>>> subpixelconv2d = tl.layers.SubpixelConv2d(scale=2, n_out_channel=1, name=
↪ 'subpixel_conv2d1')(net)
>>> print(subpixelconv2d)
>>> output shape : (2, 32, 32, 1)
```

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([2, 16, 16, 4*10], name='input2')
>>> subpixelconv2d = tl.layers.SubpixelConv2d(scale=2, n_out_channel=10, name=
↪ 'subpixel_conv2d2')(net)
>>> print(subpixelconv2d)
>>> output shape : (2, 32, 32, 10)
```

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([2, 16, 16, 25*10], name='input3')
>>> subpixelconv2d = tl.layers.SubpixelConv2d(scale=5, n_out_channel=10, name=
↪ 'subpixel_conv2d3')(net)
>>> print(subpixelconv2d)
>>> output shape : (2, 80, 80, 10)
```

## References

- [Real-Time Single Image and Video Super-Resolution Using an Efficient Sub-Pixel Convolutional Neural Network](#)

## 2.7.6 Dense Layers

### Dense Layer

```
class tensorlayer.layers.Dense (n_units, act=None, W_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.TruncatedNormal
                                object>, b_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Constant object>,
                                in_channels=None, name=None)
```

The *Dense* class is a fully connected layer.

#### Parameters

- **n\_units** (*int*) – The number of units of this layer.
- **act** (*activation function*) – The activation function of this layer.
- **W\_init** (*initializer*) – The initializer for the weight matrix.
- **b\_init** (*initializer or None*) – The initializer for the bias vector. If None, skip biases.
- **in\_channels** (*int*) – The number of channels of the previous layer. If None, it will be automatically detected when the layer is forwarded for the first time.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name. If None, a unique name will be automatically generated.

### Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([100, 50], name='input')
>>> dense = tl.layers.Dense(n_units=800, act=tf.nn.relu, in_channels=50, name=
↪ 'dense_1')
>>> print(dense)
Dense(n_units=800, relu, in_channels='50', name='dense_1')
>>> tensor = tl.layers.Dense(n_units=800, act=tf.nn.relu, name='dense_2')(net)
>>> print(tensor)
tf.Tensor([...], shape=(100, 800), dtype=float32)
```

### Notes

If the layer input has more than two axes, it needs to be flattened by using *Flatten*.

### Drop Connect Dense Layer

```
class tensorlayer.layers.DropconnectDense (keep=0.5, n_units=100, act=None,
                                             W_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.TruncatedNormal
                                             object>, b_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Constant
                                             object>, in_channels=None, name=None)
```

The *DropconnectDense* class is *Dense* with DropConnect behaviour which randomly removes connections between this layer and the previous layer according to a keeping probability.

#### Parameters

- **keep** (*float*) – The keeping probability. The lower the probability it is, the more activations are set to zero.

- **n\_units** (*int*) – The number of units of this layer.
- **act** (*activation function*) – The activation function of this layer.
- **W\_init** (*weights initializer*) – The initializer for the weight matrix.
- **b\_init** (*biases initializer*) – The initializer for the bias vector.
- **in\_channels** (*int*) – The number of channels of the previous layer. If None, it will be automatically detected when the layer is forwarded for the first time.
- **name** (*str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 784], name='input')
>>> net = tl.layers.DropconnectDense(keep=0.8,
...     n_units=800, act=tf.nn.relu, name='relu1')(net)
>>> net = tl.layers.DropconnectDense(keep=0.5,
...     n_units=800, act=tf.nn.relu, name='relu2')(net)
>>> net = tl.layers.DropconnectDense(keep=0.5,
...     n_units=10, name='output')(net)
```

## References

- Wan, L. (2013). Regularization of neural networks using dropconnect

## 2.7.7 Dropout Layers

**class** tensorlayer.layers.**Dropout** (*keep, seed=None, name=None*)

The *Dropout* class is a noise layer which randomly set some activations to zero according to a keeping probability.

### Parameters

- **keep** (*float*) – The keeping probability. The lower the probability it is, the more activations are set to zero.
- **seed** (*int or None*) – The seed for random dropout.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

## 2.7.8 Extend Layers

### Expand Dims Layer

**class** tensorlayer.layers.**ExpandDims** (*axis, name=None*)

The *ExpandDims* class inserts a dimension of 1 into a tensor's shape, see `tf.expand_dims()`.

### Parameters

- **axis** (*int*) – The dimension index at which to expand the shape of input.
- **name** (*str*) – A unique layer name. If None, a unique name will be automatically assigned.

## Examples

```
>>> x = tl.layers.Input([10, 3], name='in')
>>> y = tl.layers.ExpandDims(axis=-1)(x)
[10, 3, 1]
```

## Tile layer

**class** `tensorlayer.layers.Tile` (*multiples=None, name=None*)

The *Tile* class constructs a tensor by tiling a given tensor, see `tf.tile()`.

### Parameters

- **multiples** (*tensor*) – Must be one of the following types: `int32`, `int64`. 1-D Length must be the same as the number of dimensions in input.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

```
>>> x = tl.layers.Input([10, 3], name='in')
>>> y = tl.layers.Tile(multiples=[2, 3])(x)
[20, 9]
```

## 2.7.9 Image Resampling Layers

### 2D UpSampling

**class** `tensorlayer.layers.UpSampling2d` (*scale, method='bilinear', antialias=False, data\_format='channel\_last', name=None*)

The *UpSampling2d* class is a up-sampling 2D layer.

See `tf.image.resize_images`.

### Parameters

- **scale** (*int/float or tuple of int/float*) – (height, width) scale factor.
- **method** (*str*) –  
The resize method selected through the given string. Default ‘bilinear’.
  - ‘bilinear’, Bilinear interpolation.
  - ‘nearest’, Nearest neighbor interpolation.
  - ‘bicubic’, Bicubic interpolation.
  - ‘area’, Area interpolation.
- **antialias** (*boolean*) – Whether to use an anti-aliasing filter when downsampling an image.
- **data\_format** (*str*) – channels\_last ‘channel\_last’ (default) or channels\_first.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> ni = tl.layers.Input([None, 50, 50, 32], name='input')
>>> ni = tl.layers.UpSampling2d(scale=(2, 2))(ni)
>>> output shape : [None, 100, 100, 32]
```

## 2D DownSampling

**class** tensorlayer.layers.**DownSampling2d**(*scale*, *method*='bilinear', *antialias*=False, *data\_format*='channel\_last', *name*=None)

The *DownSampling2d* class is down-sampling 2D layer.

See `tf.image.resize_images`.

### Parameters

- **scale** (*int/float or tuple of int/float*) – (height, width) scale factor.
- **method** (*str*) –

The resize method selected through the given string. Default 'bilinear'.

- 'bilinear', Bilinear interpolation.
- 'nearest', Nearest neighbor interpolation.
- 'bicubic', Bicubic interpolation.
- 'area', Area interpolation.
- **antialias** (*boolean*) – Whether to use an anti-aliasing filter when downsampling an image.
- **data\_format** (*str*) – channels\_last 'channel\_last' (default) or channels\_first.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> ni = tl.layers.Input([None, 50, 50, 32], name='input')
>>> ni = tl.layers.DownSampling2d(scale=(2, 2))(ni)
>>> output shape : [None, 25, 25, 32]
```

## 2.7.10 Lambda Layers

### Lambda Layer

**class** tensorlayer.layers.**Lambda**(*fn*, *fn\_weights*=None, *fn\_args*=None, *name*=None)

A layer that takes a user-defined function using Lambda. If the function has trainable weights, the weights should be provided. Remember to make sure the weights provided when the layer is constructed are SAME as the weights used when the layer is forwarded. For multiple inputs see *ElementwiseLambda*.

### Parameters

- **fn** (*function*) – The function that applies to the inputs (e.g. tensor from the previous layer).
- **fn\_weights** (*list*) – The trainable weights for the function if any. Optional.
- **fn\_args** (*dict*) – The arguments for the function if any. Optional.
- **name** (*str or None*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

Non-parametric and non-args case: This case is supported in the `Model.save()` / `Model.load()` to save / load the whole model architecture and weights(optional).

```
>>> x = tl.layers.Input([8, 3], name='input')
>>> y = tl.layers.Lambda(lambda x: 2*x, name='lambda')(x)
```

Non-parametric and with args case: This case is supported in the `Model.save()` / `Model.load()` to save / load the whole model architecture and weights(optional).

```
>>> def customize_func(x, foo=42): # x is the inputs, foo is an argument
>>>     return foo * x
>>> x = tl.layers.Input([8, 3], name='input')
>>> lambdalayer = tl.layers.Lambda(customize_func, fn_args={'foo': 2}, name=
↳ 'lambda')(x)
```

Any function with outside variables: This case has not been supported in `Model.save()` / `Model.load()` yet. Please avoid using `Model.save()` / `Model.load()` to save / load models that contain such Lambda layer. Instead, you may use `Model.save_weights()` / `Model.load_weights()` to save / load model weights. Note: In this case, `fn_weights` should be a list, and then the trainable weights in this Lambda layer can be added into the weights of the whole model.

```
>>> a = tf.Variable(1.0)
>>> def func(x):
>>>     return x + a
>>> x = tl.layers.Input([8, 3], name='input')
>>> y = tl.layers.Lambda(func, fn_weights=[a], name='lambda')(x)
```

Parametric case, merge other wrappers into TensorLayer: This case is supported in the `Model.save()` / `Model.load()` to save / load the whole model architecture and weights(optional).

```
>>> layers = [
>>>     tf.keras.layers.Dense(10, activation=tf.nn.relu),
>>>     tf.keras.layers.Dense(5, activation=tf.nn.sigmoid),
>>>     tf.keras.layers.Dense(1, activation=tf.identity)
>>> ]
>>> perceptron = tf.keras.Sequential(layers)
>>> # in order to compile keras model and get trainable_variables of the keras_
↳ model
>>> _ = perceptron(np.random.random([100, 5]).astype(np.float32))
>>>
>>> class CustomizeModel(tl.models.Model):
>>>     def __init__(self):
>>>         super(CustomizeModel, self).__init__()
>>>         self.dense = tl.layers.Dense(in_channels=1, n_units=5)
>>>         self.lambdalayer = tl.layers.Lambda(perceptron, perceptron.trainable_
↳ variables)
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

>>>
>>>     def forward(self, x):
>>>         z = self.dense(x)
>>>         z = self.lambdalayer(z)
>>>         return z
>>>
>>> optimizer = tf.optimizers.Adam(learning_rate=0.1)
>>> model = CustomizeModel()
>>> model.train()
>>>
>>> for epoch in range(50):
>>>     with tf.GradientTape() as tape:
>>>         pred_y = model(data_x)
>>>         loss = tl.cost.mean_squared_error(pred_y, data_y)
>>>
>>>     gradients = tape.gradient(loss, model.trainable_weights)
>>>     optimizer.apply_gradients(zip(gradients, model.trainable_weights))

```

## ElementWise Lambda Layer

**class** tensorlayer.layers.**ElementwiseLambda** (*fn*, *fn\_weights=None*, *fn\_args=None*, *name=None*)

A layer that use a custom function to combine multiple [Layer](#) inputs. If the function has trainable weights, the weights should be provided. Remember to make sure the weights provided when the layer is constructed are SAME as the weights used when the layer is forwarded.

### Parameters

- **fn** (*function*) – The function that applies to the inputs (e.g. tensor from the previous layer).
- **fn\_weights** (*list*) – The trainable weights for the function if any. Optional.
- **fn\_args** (*dict*) – The arguments for the function if any. Optional.
- **name** (*str or None*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

Non-parametric and with args case This case is supported in the `Model.save()` / `Model.load()` to save / load the whole model architecture and weights(optional).

```

>>> # z = mean + noise * tf.exp(std * 0.5) + foo
>>> def func(noise, mean, std, foo=42):
>>>     return mean + noise * tf.exp(std * 0.5) + foo
>>> noise = tl.layers.Input([100, 1])
>>> mean = tl.layers.Input([100, 1])
>>> std = tl.layers.Input([100, 1])
>>> out = tl.layers.ElementwiseLambda(fn=func, fn_args={'foo': 84}, name=
↪ 'elementwiselambda')([noise, mean, std])

```

Non-parametric and non-args case This case is supported in the `Model.save()` / `Model.load()` to save / load the whole model architecture and weights(optional).

```
>>> # z = mean + noise * tf.exp(std * 0.5)
>>> noise = tl.layers.Input([100, 1])
>>> mean = tl.layers.Input([100, 1])
>>> std = tl.layers.Input([100, 1])
>>> out = tl.layers.ElementwiseLambda(fn=lambda x, y, z: x + y * tf.exp(z * 0.5),
↳name='elementwiselambda')([noise, mean, std])
```

Any function with outside variables This case has not been supported in `Model.save()` / `Model.load()` yet. Please avoid using `Model.save()` / `Model.load()` to save / load models that contain such `ElementwiseLambda` layer. Instead, you may use `Model.save_weights()` / `Model.load_weights()` to save / load model weights. Note: In this case, `fn_weights` should be a list, and then the trainable weights in this `ElementwiseLambda` layer can be added into the weights of the whole model.

```
>>> # z = mean + noise * tf.exp(std * 0.5) + vara
>>> vara = [tf.Variable(1.0)]
>>> def func(noise, mean, std):
>>>     return mean + noise * tf.exp(std * 0.5) + vara
>>> noise = tl.layers.Input([100, 1])
>>> mean = tl.layers.Input([100, 1])
>>> std = tl.layers.Input([100, 1])
>>> out = tl.layers.ElementwiseLambda(fn=func, fn_weights=vara, name=
↳'elementwiselambda')([noise, mean, std])
```

## 2.7.11 Merge Layers

### Concat Layer

**class** `tensorlayer.layers.Concat` (*concat\_dim=-1, name=None*)

A layer that concatenates multiple tensors according to given axis.

#### Parameters

- **concat\_dim** (*int*) – The dimension to concatenate.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

#### Examples

```
>>> class CustomModel(tl.models.Model):
>>>     def __init__(self):
>>>         super(CustomModel, self).__init__(name="custom")
>>>         self.dense1 = tl.layers.Dense(in_channels=20, n_units=10, act=tf.nn.
↳relu, name='relu1_1')
>>>         self.dense2 = tl.layers.Dense(in_channels=20, n_units=10, act=tf.nn.
↳relu, name='relu2_1')
>>>         self.concat = tl.layers.Concat(concat_dim=1, name='concat_layer')
```

```
>>>     def forward(self, inputs):
>>>         d1 = self.dense1(inputs)
>>>         d2 = self.dense2(inputs)
>>>         outputs = self.concat([d1, d2])
>>>         return outputs
```

## ElementWise Layer

```
class tensorlayer.layers.Elementwise (combine_fn=tensorflow.minimum,          act=None,
                                         name=None)
```

A layer that combines multiple *Layer* that have the same output shapes according to an element-wise operation. If the element-wise operation is complicated, please consider to use *ElementwiseLambda*.

### Parameters

- **combine\_fn** (a TensorFlow element-wise combine function) – e.g. AND is `tf.minimum`; OR is `tf.maximum`; ADD is `tf.add`; MUL is `tf.multiply` and so on. See [TensorFlow Math API](#). If the combine function is more complicated, please consider to use *ElementwiseLambda*.
- **act** (activation function) – The activation function of this layer.
- **name** (*None* or *str*) – A unique layer name.

### Examples

```
>>> class CustomModel(tl.models.Model):
>>>     def __init__(self):
>>>         super(CustomModel, self).__init__(name="custom")
>>>         self.dense1 = tl.layers.Dense(in_channels=20, n_units=10, act=tf.nn.
↪relu, name='relu1_1')
>>>         self.dense2 = tl.layers.Dense(in_channels=20, n_units=10, act=tf.nn.
↪relu, name='relu2_1')
>>>         self.element = tl.layers.Elementwise(combine_fn=tf.minimum, name=
↪'minimum', act=tf.identity)
```

```
>>>     def forward(self, inputs):
>>>         d1 = self.dense1(inputs)
>>>         d2 = self.dense2(inputs)
>>>         outputs = self.element([d1, d2])
>>>         return outputs
```

## 2.7.12 Noise Layer

```
class tensorlayer.layers.GaussianNoise (mean=0.0,      stddev=1.0,      is_always=True,
                                         seed=None, name=None)
```

The *GaussianNoise* class is noise layer that adding noise with gaussian distribution to the activation.

### Parameters

- **mean** (*float*) – The mean. Default is 0.0.
- **stddev** (*float*) – The standard deviation. Default is 1.0.
- **is\_always** (*boolean*) – Is True, add noise for train and eval mode. If False, skip this layer in eval mode.
- **seed** (*int* or *None*) – The seed for random noise.
- **name** (*str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([64, 200], name='input')
>>> net = tl.layers.Dense(n_units=100, act=tf.nn.relu, name='dense')(net)
>>> gaussianlayer = tl.layers.GaussianNoise(name='gaussian')(net)
>>> print(gaussianlayer)
>>> output shape : (64, 100)
```

## 2.7.13 Normalization Layers

### Batch Normalization

```
class tensorlayer.layers.BatchNorm(decay=0.9, epsilon=1e-05, act=None, is_train=False,
                                   beta_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Zeros object>,
                                   gamma_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.RandomNormal object>,
                                   moving_mean_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Zeros object>,
                                   moving_var_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Zeros object>,
                                   num_features=None,
                                   data_format='channels_last', name=None)
```

The *BatchNorm* is a batch normalization layer for both fully-connected and convolution outputs. See `tf.nn.batch_normalization` and `tf.nn.moments`.

#### Parameters

- **decay** (*float*) – A decay factor for *ExponentialMovingAverage*. Suggest to use a large value for large dataset.
- **epsilon** (*float*) – Epsilon.
- **act** (*activation function*) – The activation function of this layer.
- **is\_train** (*boolean*) – Is being used for training or inference.
- **beta\_init** (*initializer or None*) – The initializer for initializing beta, if None, skip beta. Usually you should not skip beta unless you know what happened.
- **gamma\_init** (*initializer or None*) – The initializer for initializing gamma, if None, skip gamma. When the batch normalization layer is use instead of ‘biases’, or the next layer is linear, this can be disabled since the scaling can be done by the next layer. see [Inception-ResNet-v2](#)
- **moving\_mean\_init** (*initializer or None*) – The initializer for initializing moving mean, if None, skip moving mean.
- **moving\_var\_init** (*initializer or None*) – The initializer for initializing moving var, if None, skip moving var.
- **num\_features** (*int*) – Number of features for input tensor. Useful to build layer if using BatchNorm1d, BatchNorm2d or BatchNorm3d, but should be left as None if using BatchNorm. Default None.
- **data\_format** (*str*) – channels\_last ‘channel\_last’ (default) or channels\_first.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 50, 50, 32], name='input')
>>> net = tl.layers.BatchNorm()(net)
```

## Notes

The *BatchNorm* is universally suitable for 3D/4D/5D input in static model, but should not be used in dynamic model where layer is built upon class initialization. So the argument 'num\_features' should only be used for subclasses *BatchNorm1d*, *BatchNorm2d* and *BatchNorm3d*. All the three subclasses are suitable under all kinds of conditions.

## References

- [Source](#)
- [stackoverflow](#)

## Batch Normalization 1D

```
class tensorlayer.layers.BatchNorm1d(decay=0.9, epsilon=1e-05, act=None, is_train=False,
                                     beta_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Zeros object>,
                                     gamma_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.RandomNormal
                                     object>, moving_mean_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Zeros
                                     object>, moving_var_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Zeros
                                     object>, num_features=None,
                                     data_format='channels_last', name=None)
```

The *BatchNorm1d* applies Batch Normalization over 2D/3D input (a mini-batch of 1D inputs (optional) with additional channel dimension), of shape (N, C) or (N, L, C) or (N, C, L). See more details in *BatchNorm*.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> # in static model, no need to specify num_features
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 50, 32], name='input')
>>> net = tl.layers.BatchNorm1d()(net)
>>> # in dynamic model, build by specifying num_features
>>> conv = tl.layers.Conv1d(32, 5, 1, in_channels=3)
>>> bn = tl.layers.BatchNorm1d(num_features=32)
```

## Batch Normalization 2D

```
class tensorlayer.layers.BatchNorm2d(decay=0.9, epsilon=1e-05, act=None, is_train=False,
                                       beta_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Zeros object>,
                                       gamma_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.RandomNormal
                                       object>, moving_mean_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Zeros
                                       object>, moving_var_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Zeros
                                       object>, num_features=None,
                                       data_format='channels_last', name=None)
```

The *BatchNorm2d* applies Batch Normalization over 4D input (a mini-batch of 2D inputs with additional channel dimension) of shape (N, H, W, C) or (N, C, H, W). See more details in *BatchNorm*.

### Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> # in static model, no need to specify num_features
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 50, 50, 32], name='input')
>>> net = tl.layers.BatchNorm2d()(net)
>>> # in dynamic model, build by specifying num_features
>>> conv = tl.layers.Conv2d(32, (5, 5), (1, 1), in_channels=3)
>>> bn = tl.layers.BatchNorm2d(num_features=32)
```

## Batch Normalization 3D

```
class tensorlayer.layers.BatchNorm3d(decay=0.9, epsilon=1e-05, act=None, is_train=False,
                                       beta_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Zeros object>,
                                       gamma_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.RandomNormal
                                       object>, moving_mean_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Zeros
                                       object>, moving_var_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Zeros
                                       object>, num_features=None,
                                       data_format='channels_last', name=None)
```

The *BatchNorm3d* applies Batch Normalization over 5D input (a mini-batch of 3D inputs with additional channel dimension) with shape (N, D, H, W, C) or (N, C, D, H, W). See more details in *BatchNorm*.

### Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> # in static model, no need to specify num_features
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 50, 50, 50, 32], name='input')
>>> net = tl.layers.BatchNorm3d()(net)
>>> # in dynamic model, build by specifying num_features
>>> conv = tl.layers.Conv3d(32, (5, 5, 5), (1, 1), in_channels=3)
>>> bn = tl.layers.BatchNorm3d(num_features=32)
```

## Local Response Normalization

```
class tensorlayer.layers.LocalResponseNorm(depth_radius=None, bias=None, alpha=None, beta=None, name=None)
```

The *LocalResponseNorm* layer is for Local Response Normalization. See `tf.nn.local_response_normalization` or `tf.nn.lrn` for new TF version. The 4-D input tensor is

a 3-D array of 1-D vectors (along the last dimension), and each vector is normalized independently. Within a given vector, each component is divided by the weighted square-sum of inputs within `depth_radius`.

#### Parameters

- **depth\_radius** (*int*) – Depth radius. 0-D. Half-width of the 1-D normalization window.
- **bias** (*float*) – An offset which is usually positive and shall avoid dividing by 0.
- **alpha** (*float*) – A scale factor which is usually positive.
- **beta** (*float*) – An exponent.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

### Instance Normalization

```
class tensorlayer.layers.InstanceNorm(act=None, epsilon=1e-05,
                                     beta_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Zeros object>,
                                     gamma_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.RandomNormal object>,
                                     num_features=None,
                                     data_format='channels_last', name=None)
```

The *InstanceNorm* is an instance normalization layer for both fully-connected and convolution outputs. See `tf.nn.batch_normalization` and `tf.nn.moments`.

#### Parameters

- **act** (*activation function.*) – The activation function of this layer.
- **epsilon** (*float*) – Epsilon.
- **beta\_init** (*initializer or None*) – The initializer for initializing beta, if None, skip beta. Usually you should not skip beta unless you know what happened.
- **gamma\_init** (*initializer or None*) – The initializer for initializing gamma, if None, skip gamma. When the instance normalization layer is use instead of ‘biases’, or the next layer is linear, this can be disabled since the scaling can be done by the next layer. see [Inception-ResNet-v2](#)
- **num\_features** (*int*) – Number of features for input tensor. Useful to build layer if using `InstanceNorm1d`, `InstanceNorm2d` or `InstanceNorm3d`, but should be left as None if using `InstanceNorm`. Default None.
- **data\_format** (*str*) – channels\_last ‘channel\_last’ (default) or channels\_first.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

### Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 50, 50, 32], name='input')
>>> net = tl.layers.InstanceNorm()(net)
```

### Notes

The *InstanceNorm* is universally suitable for 3D/4D/5D input in static model, but should not be used in dynamic model where layer is built upon class initialization. So the argument ‘num\_features’ should only be used

for subclasses `InstanceNorm1d`, `InstanceNorm2d` and `InstanceNorm3d`. All the three subclasses are suitable under all kinds of conditions.

## Instance Normalization 1D

```
class tensorlayer.layers.InstanceNorm1d(act=None,  
                                         epsilon=1e-05,  
                                         beta_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Zeros object>,  
                                         gamma_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.RandomNormal  
                                         object>,  
                                         num_features=None,  
                                         data_format='channels_last', name=None)
```

The `InstanceNorm1d` applies Instance Normalization over 3D input (a mini-instance of 1D inputs with additional channel dimension), of shape (N, L, C) or (N, C, L). See more details in `InstanceNorm`.

### Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> # in static model, no need to specify num_features
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 50, 32], name='input')
>>> net = tl.layers.InstanceNorm1d()(net)
>>> # in dynamic model, build by specifying num_features
>>> conv = tl.layers.Conv1d(32, 5, 1, in_channels=3)
>>> bn = tl.layers.InstanceNorm1d(num_features=32)
```

## Instance Normalization 2D

```
class tensorlayer.layers.InstanceNorm2d(act=None,  
                                         epsilon=1e-05,  
                                         beta_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Zeros object>,  
                                         gamma_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.RandomNormal  
                                         object>,  
                                         num_features=None,  
                                         data_format='channels_last', name=None)
```

The `InstanceNorm2d` applies Instance Normalization over 4D input (a mini-instance of 2D inputs with additional channel dimension) of shape (N, H, W, C) or (N, C, H, W). See more details in `InstanceNorm`.

### Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> # in static model, no need to specify num_features
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 50, 50, 32], name='input')
>>> net = tl.layers.InstanceNorm2d()(net)
>>> # in dynamic model, build by specifying num_features
>>> conv = tl.layers.Conv2d(32, (5, 5), (1, 1), in_channels=3)
>>> bn = tl.layers.InstanceNorm2d(num_features=32)
```



## Instance Normalization 3D

```
class tensorlayer.layers.InstanceNorm3d(act=None, epsilon=1e-05,
                                         beta_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Zeros object>,
                                         gamma_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.RandomNormal object>,
                                         num_features=None,
                                         data_format='channels_last', name=None)
```

The *InstanceNorm3d* applies Instance Normalization over 5D input (a mini-instance of 3D inputs with additional channel dimension) with shape (N, D, H, W, C) or (N, C, D, H, W). See more details in *InstanceNorm*.

### Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> # in static model, no need to specify num_features
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 50, 50, 50, 32], name='input')
>>> net = tl.layers.InstanceNorm3d()(net)
>>> # in dynamic model, build by specifying num_features
>>> conv = tl.layers.Conv3d(32, (5, 5, 5), (1, 1), in_channels=3)
>>> bn = tl.layers.InstanceNorm3d(num_features=32)
```

## Layer Normalization

```
class tensorlayer.layers.LayerNorm(center=True, scale=True, act=None, epsilon=1e-12,
                                     begin_norm_axis=1, begin_params_axis=-1,
                                     beta_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Zeros object>,
                                     gamma_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Ones object>,
                                     data_format='channels_last', name=None)
```

The *LayerNorm* class is for layer normalization, see `tf.contrib.layers.layer_norm`.

### Parameters

- **prev\_layer** (*Layer*) – The previous layer.
- **act** (*activation function*) – The activation function of this layer.
- **others** – `tf.contrib.layers.layer_norm`.

## Group Normalization

```
class tensorlayer.layers.GroupNorm(groups=32, epsilon=1e-06, act=None,
                                     data_format='channels_last', name=None)
```

The *GroupNorm* layer is for Group Normalization. See `tf.contrib.layers.group_norm`.

### Parameters

- **prev\_layer** (#) –
- **The previous layer.** (#) –
- **groups** (*int*) – The number of groups
- **act** (*activation function*) – The activation function of this layer.
- **epsilon** (*float*) – Epsilon.
- **data\_format** (*str*) – `channels_last` 'channel\_last' (default) or `channels_first`.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name

## Switch Normalization

```
class tensorlayer.layers.SwitchNorm(act=None, epsilon=1e-05,
                                     beta_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Constant object>,
                                     gamma_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Constant object>,
                                     moving_mean_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Zeros object>,
                                     data_format='channels_last', name=None)
```

The *SwitchNorm* is a switchable normalization.

### Parameters

- **act** (*activation function*) – The activation function of this layer.
- **epsilon** (*float*) – Epsilon.
- **beta\_init** (*initializer or None*) – The initializer for initializing beta, if None, skip beta. Usually you should not skip beta unless you know what happened.
- **gamma\_init** (*initializer or None*) – The initializer for initializing gamma, if None, skip gamma. When the batch normalization layer is use instead of ‘biases’, or the next layer is linear, this can be disabled since the scaling can be done by the next layer. see [Inception-ResNet-v2](#)
- **moving\_mean\_init** (*initializer or None*) – The initializer for initializing moving mean, if None, skip moving mean.
- **data\_format** (*str*) – channels\_last ‘channel\_last’ (default) or channels\_first.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

### References

- [Differentiable Learning-to-Normalize via Switchable Normalization](#)
- [Zhihu \(CN\)](#)

## 2.7.14 Padding Layers

### Pad Layer (Expert API)

Padding layer for any modes.

```
class tensorlayer.layers.PadLayer(padding=None, mode='CONSTANT', name=None)
```

The *PadLayer* class is a padding layer for any mode and dimension. Please see [tf.pad](#) for usage.

### Parameters

- **padding** (*list of lists of 2 ints, or a Tensor of type int32.*) – The int32 values to pad.
- **mode** (*str*) – “CONSTANT”, “REFLECT”, or “SYMMETRIC” (case-insensitive).
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

### Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 224, 224, 3], name='input')
>>> padlayer = tl.layers.PadLayer([[0, 0], [3, 3], [3, 3], [0, 0]], "REFLECT",
↳name='inpad')(net)
>>> print(padlayer)
>>> output shape : (None, 106, 106, 3)
```

## 1D Zero padding

**class** tensorlayer.layers.**ZeroPad1d**(padding, name=None)

The *ZeroPad1d* class is a 1D padding layer for signal [batch, length, channel].

### Parameters

- **padding** (*int*, or *tuple of 2 ints*) –
  - If *int*, zeros to add at the beginning and end of the padding dimension (axis 1).
  - If *tuple of 2 ints*, zeros to add at the beginning and at the end of the padding dimension.
- **name** (*None* or *str*) – A unique layer name.

### Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 100, 1], name='input')
>>> pad1d = tl.layers.ZeroPad1d(padding=(2, 3))(net)
>>> print(pad1d)
>>> output shape : (None, 106, 1)
```

## 2D Zero padding

**class** tensorlayer.layers.**ZeroPad2d**(padding, name=None)

The *ZeroPad2d* class is a 2D padding layer for image [batch, height, width, channel].

### Parameters

- **padding** (*int*, or *tuple of 2 ints*, or *tuple of 2 tuples of 2 ints*.) –
  - If *int*, the same symmetric padding is applied to width and height.
  - If *tuple of 2 ints*, interpreted as two different symmetric padding values for height and width as (*symmetric\_height\_pad*, *symmetric\_width\_pad*).
  - If *tuple of 2 tuples of 2 ints*, interpreted as ((*top\_pad*, *bottom\_pad*), (*left\_pad*, *right\_pad*)).
- **name** (*None* or *str*) – A unique layer name.

### Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 100, 100, 3], name='input')
>>> pad2d = tl.layers.ZeroPad2d(padding=((3, 3), (4, 4)))(net)
>>> print(pad2d)
>>> output shape : (None, 106, 108, 3)
```

### 3D Zero padding

**class** tensorlayer.layers.**ZeroPad3d**(padding, name=None)

The *ZeroPad3d* class is a 3D padding layer for volume [batch, depth, height, width, channel].

#### Parameters

- **padding** (*int*, or *tuple of 2 ints*, or *tuple of 2 tuples of 2 ints*.)–
  - If *int*, the same symmetric padding is applied to width and height.
  - If *tuple of 2 ints*, interpreted as two different symmetric padding values for height and width as (*symmetric\_dim1\_pad*, *symmetric\_dim2\_pad*, *symmetric\_dim3\_pad*).
  - If *tuple of 2 tuples of 2 ints*, interpreted as ((*left\_dim1\_pad*, *right\_dim1\_pad*), (*left\_dim2\_pad*, *right\_dim2\_pad*), (*left\_dim3\_pad*, *right\_dim3\_pad*)).
- **name** (*None* or *str*) – A unique layer name.

#### Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 100, 100, 100, 3], name='input')
>>> pad3d = tl.layers.ZeroPad3d(padding=((3, 3), (4, 4), (5, 5)))(net)
>>> print(pad3d)
>>> output shape : (None, 106, 108, 110, 3)
```

## 2.7.15 Pooling Layers

### Pool Layer (Expert API)

Pooling layer for any dimensions and any pooling functions.

**class** tensorlayer.layers.**PoolLayer**(filter\_size=(1, 2, 2, 1), strides=(1, 2, 2, 1), padding='SAME', pool=tensorflow.nn.max\_pool, name=None)

The *PoolLayer* class is a Pooling layer. You can choose `tf.nn.max_pool` and `tf.nn.avg_pool` for 2D input or `tf.nn.max_pool3d` and `tf.nn.avg_pool3d` for 3D input.

#### Parameters

- **filter\_size** (*tuple of int*) – The size of the window for each dimension of the input tensor. Note that: `len(filter_size) >= 4`.
- **strides** (*tuple of int*) – The stride of the sliding window for each dimension of the input tensor. Note that: `len(strides) >= 4`.
- **padding** (*str*) – The padding algorithm type: “SAME” or “VALID”.

- **pool** (*pooling function*) – One of `tf.nn.max_pool`, `tf.nn.avg_pool`, `tf.nn.max_pool3d` and `tf.nn.avg_pool3d`. See [TensorFlow pooling APIs](#)
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 50, 50, 32], name='input')
>>> net = tl.layers.PoolLayer()(net)
>>> output shape : [None, 25, 25, 32]
```

## 1D Max pooling

```
class tensorlayer.layers.MaxPool1d(filter_size=3,      strides=2,      padding='SAME',
                                   data_format='channels_last', dilation_rate=1,
                                   name=None)
```

Max pooling for 1D signal.

### Parameters

- **filter\_size** (*int*) – Pooling window size.
- **strides** (*int*) – Stride of the pooling operation.
- **padding** (*str*) – The padding method: ‘VALID’ or ‘SAME’.
- **data\_format** (*str*) – One of `channels_last` (default, [batch, length, channel]) or `channels_first`. The ordering of the dimensions in the inputs.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 50, 32], name='input')
>>> net = tl.layers.MaxPool1d(filter_size=3, strides=2, padding='SAME', name=
↪ 'maxpool1d')(net)
>>> output shape : [None, 25, 32]
```

## 1D Mean pooling

```
class tensorlayer.layers.MeanPool1d(filter_size=3,      strides=2,      padding='SAME',
                                    data_format='channels_last', dilation_rate=1,
                                    name=None)
```

Mean pooling for 1D signal.

### Parameters

- **filter\_size** (*int*) – Pooling window size.
- **strides** (*int*) – Strides of the pooling operation.
- **padding** (*str*) – The padding method: ‘VALID’ or ‘SAME’.

- **data\_format** (*str*) – One of `channels_last` (default, `[batch, length, channel]`) or `channels_first`. The ordering of the dimensions in the inputs.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 50, 32], name='input')
>>> net = tl.layers.MaxPool1d(filter_size=3, strides=2, padding='SAME')(net)
>>> output shape : [None, 25, 32]
```

## 2D Max pooling

```
class tensorlayer.layers.MaxPool2d(filter_size=(3, 3), strides=(2, 2), padding='SAME',
                                   data_format='channels_last', name=None)
```

Max pooling for 2D image.

### Parameters

- **filter\_size** (*tuple of int*) – (height, width) for filter size.
- **strides** (*tuple of int*) – (height, width) for strides.
- **padding** (*str*) – The padding method: ‘VALID’ or ‘SAME’.
- **data\_format** (*str*) – One of `channels_last` (default, `[batch, height, width, channel]`) or `channels_first`. The ordering of the dimensions in the inputs.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 50, 50, 32], name='input')
>>> net = tl.layers.MaxPool2d(filter_size=(3, 3), strides=(2, 2), padding='SAME',
→) (net)
>>> output shape : [None, 25, 25, 32]
```

## 2D Mean pooling

```
class tensorlayer.layers.MeanPool2d(filter_size=(3, 3), strides=(2, 2), padding='SAME',
                                   data_format='channels_last', name=None)
```

Mean pooling for 2D image [batch, height, width, channel].

### Parameters

- **filter\_size** (*tuple of int*) – (height, width) for filter size.
- **strides** (*tuple of int*) – (height, width) for strides.
- **padding** (*str*) – The padding method: ‘VALID’ or ‘SAME’.
- **data\_format** (*str*) – One of `channels_last` (default, `[batch, height, width, channel]`) or `channels_first`. The ordering of the dimensions in the inputs.

- **name** (*None* or *str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 50, 50, 32], name='input')
>>> net = tl.layers.MaxPool2d(filter_size=(3, 3), strides=(2, 2), padding='SAME'
↪')(net)
>>> output shape : [None, 25, 25, 32]
```

## 3D Max pooling

```
class tensorlayer.layers.MaxPool3d(filter_size=(3, 3, 3), strides=(2, 2, 2), padding='VALID',
                                     data_format='channels_last', name=None)
```

Max pooling for 3D volume.

### Parameters

- **filter\_size** (*tuple of int*) – Pooling window size.
- **strides** (*tuple of int*) – Strides of the pooling operation.
- **padding** (*str*) – The padding method: 'VALID' or 'SAME'.
- **data\_format** (*str*) – One of channels\_last (default, [batch, depth, height, width, channel]) or channels\_first. The ordering of the dimensions in the inputs.
- **name** (*None* or *str*) – A unique layer name.

**Returns** A max pooling 3-D layer with a output rank as 5.

**Return type** `tf.Tensor`

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 50, 50, 50, 32], name='input')
>>> net = tl.layers.MaxPool3d(filter_size=(3, 3, 3), strides=(2, 2, 2), padding=
↪'SAME')(net)
>>> output shape : [None, 25, 25, 25, 32]
```

## 3D Mean pooling

```
class tensorlayer.layers.MeanPool3d(filter_size=(3, 3, 3), strides=(2, 2, 2), padding='VALID',
                                       data_format='channels_last', name=None)
```

Mean pooling for 3D volume.

### Parameters

- **filter\_size** (*tuple of int*) – Pooling window size.
- **strides** (*tuple of int*) – Strides of the pooling operation.
- **padding** (*str*) – The padding method: 'VALID' or 'SAME'.

- **data\_format** (*str*) – One of `channels_last` (default, [batch, depth, height, width, channel]) or `channels_first`. The ordering of the dimensions in the inputs.
- **name** (*None* or *str*) – A unique layer name.

**Returns** A mean pooling 3-D layer with a output rank as 5.

**Return type** `tf.Tensor`

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 50, 50, 50, 32], name='input')
>>> net = tl.layers.MeanPool3d(filter_size=(3, 3, 3), strides=(2, 2, 2), padding=
↪ 'SAME')(net)
>>> output shape : [None, 25, 25, 25, 32]
```

## 1D Global Max pooling

**class** `tensorlayer.layers.GlobalMaxPool1d` (*data\_format='channels\_last', name=None*)

The `GlobalMaxPool1d` class is a 1D Global Max Pooling layer.

### Parameters

- **data\_format** (*str*) – One of `channels_last` (default, [batch, length, channel]) or `channels_first`. The ordering of the dimensions in the inputs.
- **name** (*None* or *str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 100, 30], name='input')
>>> net = tl.layers.GlobalMaxPool1d()(net)
>>> output shape : [None, 30]
```

## 1D Global Mean pooling

**class** `tensorlayer.layers.GlobalMeanPool1d` (*data\_format='channels\_last', name=None*)

The `GlobalMeanPool1d` class is a 1D Global Mean Pooling layer.

### Parameters

- **data\_format** (*str*) – One of `channels_last` (default, [batch, length, channel]) or `channels_first`. The ordering of the dimensions in the inputs.
- **name** (*None* or *str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer



```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 100, 30], name='input')
>>> net = tl.layers.GlobalMeanPool1d()(net)
>>> output shape : [None, 30]
```

## 2D Global Max pooling

**class** tensorlayer.layers.**GlobalMaxPool2d**(*data\_format='channels\_last', name=None*)

The *GlobalMaxPool2d* class is a 2D Global Max Pooling layer.

### Parameters

- **data\_format** (*str*) – One of *channels\_last* (default, [batch, height, width, channel]) or *channels\_first*. The ordering of the dimensions in the inputs.
- **name** (*None* or *str*) – A unique layer name.

### Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 100, 100, 30], name='input')
>>> net = tl.layers.GlobalMaxPool2d()(net)
>>> output shape : [None, 30]
```

## 2D Global Mean pooling

**class** tensorlayer.layers.**GlobalMeanPool2d**(*data\_format='channels\_last', name=None*)

The *GlobalMeanPool2d* class is a 2D Global Mean Pooling layer.

### Parameters

- **data\_format** (*str*) – One of *channels\_last* (default, [batch, height, width, channel]) or *channels\_first*. The ordering of the dimensions in the inputs.
- **name** (*None* or *str*) – A unique layer name.

### Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 100, 100, 30], name='input')
>>> net = tl.layers.GlobalMeanPool2d()(net)
>>> output shape : [None, 30]
```

## 3D Global Max pooling

**class** tensorlayer.layers.**GlobalMaxPool3d**(*data\_format='channels\_last', name=None*)

The *GlobalMaxPool3d* class is a 3D Global Max Pooling layer.

### Parameters

- **data\_format** (*str*) – One of *channels\_last* (default, [batch, depth, height, width, channel]) or *channels\_first*. The ordering of the dimensions in the inputs.

- **name** (*None* or *str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 100, 100, 100, 30], name='input')
>>> net = tl.layers.GlobalMaxPool3d()(net)
>>> output shape : [None, 30]
```

## 3D Global Mean pooling

**class** tensorlayer.layers.**GlobalMeanPool3d**(*data\_format='channels\_last', name=None*)

The *GlobalMeanPool3d* class is a 3D Global Mean Pooling layer.

### Parameters

- **data\_format** (*str*) – One of *channels\_last* (default, [batch, depth, height, width, channel]) or *channels\_first*. The ordering of the dimensions in the inputs.
- **name** (*None* or *str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 100, 100, 100, 30], name='input')
>>> net = tl.layers.GlobalMeanPool3d()(net)
>>> output shape : [None, 30]
```

## 2D Corner pooling

**class** tensorlayer.layers.**CornerPool2d**(*mode='TopLeft', name=None*)

Corner pooling for 2D image [batch, height, width, channel], see [here](#).

### Parameters

- **mode** (*str*) – *TopLeft* for the top left corner, *Bottomright* for the bottom right corner.
- **name** (*None* or *str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([None, 32, 32, 8], name='input')
>>> net = tl.layers.CornerPool2d(mode='TopLeft', name='cornerpool2d')(net)
>>> output shape : [None, 32, 32, 8]
```

## 2.7.16 Quantized Nets

This is an experimental API package for building Quantized Neural Networks. We are using matrix multiplication rather than add-minus and bit-count operation at the moment. Therefore, these APIs would not speed up the inferencing, for production, you can train model via TensorLayer and deploy the model into other customized C/C++ implementation (We probably provide users an extra C/C++ binary net framework that can load model from TensorLayer).

Note that, these experimental APIs can be changed in the future.

### Sign

**class** `tensorlayer.layers.Sign` (*name=None*)

The `SignLayer` class is for quantizing the layer outputs to -1 or 1 while inferencing.

**Parameters** `name` (*a str*) – A unique layer name.

### Scale

**class** `tensorlayer.layers.Scale` (*init\_scale=0.05, name='scale'*)

The `Scale` class is to multiple a trainable scale value to the layer outputs. Usually be used on the output of binary net.

**Parameters**

- **init\_scale** (*float*) – The initial value for the scale factor.
- **name** (*a str*) – A unique layer name.

### Examples

```
>>> inputs = tl.layers.Input([8, 3])
>>> dense = tl.layers.Dense(n_units=10)(inputs)
>>> outputs = tl.layers.Scale(init_scale=0.5)(dense)
>>> model = tl.models.Model(inputs=inputs, outputs=[dense, outputs])
>>> dense_out, scale_out = model(data, is_train=True)
```

## Binary Dense Layer

**class** `tensorlayer.layers.BinaryDense` (*n\_units=100, act=None, use\_gemm=False, W\_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.TruncatedNormal object>, b\_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Constant object>, in\_channels=None, name=None*)

The `BinaryDense` class is a binary fully connected layer, which weights are either -1 or 1 while inferencing.

Note that, the bias vector would not be binarized.

**Parameters**

- **n\_units** (*int*) – The number of units of this layer.
- **act** (*activation function*) – The activation function of this layer, usually set to `tf.act.sign` or apply `Sign` after `BatchNorm`.
- **use\_gemm** (*boolean*) – If True, use `gemm` instead of `tf.matmul` for inference. (TODO).

- **W\_init** (*initializer*) – The initializer for the weight matrix.
- **b\_init** (*initializer or None*) – The initializer for the bias vector. If None, skip biases.
- **in\_channels** (*int*) – The number of channels of the previous layer. If None, it will be automatically detected when the layer is forwarded for the first time.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

## Binary (De)Convolutions

### BinaryConv2d

```
class tensorlayer.layers.BinaryConv2d(n_filter=32, filter_size=(3, 3), strides=(1, 1),  
                                         act=None, padding='SAME', use_gemm=False,  
                                         data_format='channels_last', dilation_rate=(1, 1),  
                                         W_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.TruncatedNormal  
                                         object>, b_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Constant  
                                         object>, in_channels=None, name=None)
```

The `BinaryConv2d` class is a 2D binary CNN layer, which weights are either -1 or 1 while inference.

Note that, the bias vector would not be binarized.

#### Parameters

- **n\_filter** (*int*) – The number of filters.
- **filter\_size** (*tuple of int*) – The filter size (height, width).
- **strides** (*tuple of int*) – The sliding window strides of corresponding input dimensions. It must be in the same order as the `shape` parameter.
- **act** (*activation function*) – The activation function of this layer.
- **padding** (*str*) – The padding algorithm type: “SAME” or “VALID”.
- **use\_gemm** (*boolean*) – If True, use `gemm` instead of `tf.matmul` for inference. TODO: support `gemm`
- **data\_format** (*str*) – “channels\_last” (NHWC, default) or “channels\_first” (NCHW).
- **dilation\_rate** (*tuple of int*) – Specifying the dilation rate to use for dilated convolution.
- **W\_init** (*initializer*) – The initializer for the the weight matrix.
- **b\_init** (*initializer or None*) – The initializer for the the bias vector. If None, skip biases.
- **in\_channels** (*int*) – The number of in channels.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([8, 100, 100, 32], name='input')
>>> binaryconv2d = tl.layers.QuanConv2d(
...     n_filter=64, filter_size=(3, 3), strides=(2, 2), act=tf.nn.relu, in_
...     ↪channels=32, name='binaryconv2d'
... ) (net)
>>> print(binaryconv2d)
>>> output shape : (8, 50, 50, 64)
```

## Ternary Dense Layer

### TernaryDense

```
class tensorlayer.layers.TernaryDense(n_units=100, act=None, use_gemm=False,
                                     W_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.TruncatedNormal
                                     object>, b_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Constant
                                     object>, in_channels=None, name=None)
```

The *TernaryDense* class is a ternary fully connected layer, which weights are either -1 or 1 or 0 while inference.

Note that, the bias vector would not be tenaried.

#### Parameters

- **n\_units** (*int*) – The number of units of this layer.
- **act** (*activation function*) – The activation function of this layer, usually set to `tf.act.sign` or apply `SignLayer` after `BatchNormLayer`.
- **use\_gemm** (*boolean*) – If True, use `gemm` instead of `tf.matmul` for inference. (TODO).
- **W\_init** (*initializer*) – The initializer for the weight matrix.
- **b\_init** (*initializer or None*) – The initializer for the bias vector. If None, skip biases.
- **in\_channels** (*int*) – The number of channels of the previous layer. If None, it will be automatically detected when the layer is forwarded for the first time.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

## Ternary Convolutions

### TernaryConv2d

```
class tensorlayer.layers.TernaryConv2d(n_filter=32, filter_size=(3, 3), strides=(1, 1),
                                       act=None, padding='SAME', use_gemm=False,
                                       data_format='channels_last', dilation_rate=(1, 1),
                                       W_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.TruncatedNormal
                                       object>, b_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Constant
                                       object>, in_channels=None, name=None)
```

The *TernaryConv2d* class is a 2D ternary CNN layer, which weights are either -1 or 1 or 0 while inference.

Note that, the bias vector would not be tenaried.

#### Parameters

- **n\_filter** (*int*) – The number of filters.

- **filter\_size** (*tuple of int*) – The filter size (height, width).
- **strides** (*tuple of int*) – The sliding window strides of corresponding input dimensions. It must be in the same order as the *shape* parameter.
- **act** (*activation function*) – The activation function of this layer.
- **padding** (*str*) – The padding algorithm type: “SAME” or “VALID”.
- **use\_gemm** (*boolean*) – If True, use `gemm` instead of `tf.matmul` for inference. TODO: support `gemm`
- **data\_format** (*str*) – “channels\_last” (NHWC, default) or “channels\_first” (NCHW).
- **dilation\_rate** (*tuple of int*) – Specifying the dilation rate to use for dilated convolution.
- **W\_init** (*initializer*) – The initializer for the the weight matrix.
- **b\_init** (*initializer or None*) – The initializer for the the bias vector. If None, skip biases.
- **in\_channels** (*int*) – The number of in channels.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([8, 12, 12, 32], name='input')
>>> ternaryconv2d = tl.layers.QuanConv2d(
...     n_filter=64, filter_size=(5, 5), strides=(1, 1), act=tf.nn.relu, padding=
↪ 'SAME', name='ternaryconv2d'
... ) (net)
>>> print(ternaryconv2d)
>>> output shape : (8, 12, 12, 64)
```

## DoReFa Convolutions

### DorefaConv2d

```
class tensorlayer.layers.DorefaConv2d(bitW=1,      bitA=3,      n_filter=32,      fil-
                                     ter_size=(3, 3), strides=(1, 1), act=None,
                                     padding='SAME',      use_gemm=False,
                                     data_format='channels_last',      dilation_rate=(1,
1), W_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.TruncatedNormal
object>,      b_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Constant
object>, in_channels=None, name=None)
```

The *DorefaConv2d* class is a 2D quantized convolutional layer, which weights are ‘bitW’ bits and the output of the previous layer are ‘bitA’ bits while inferencing.

Note that, the bias vector would not be binarized.

#### Parameters

- **bitW** (*int*) – The bits of this layer’s parameter
- **bitA** (*int*) – The bits of the output of previous layer

- **n\_filter** (*int*) – The number of filters.
- **filter\_size** (*tuple of int*) – The filter size (height, width).
- **strides** (*tuple of int*) – The sliding window strides of corresponding input dimensions. It must be in the same order as the *shape* parameter.
- **act** (*activation function*) – The activation function of this layer.
- **padding** (*str*) – The padding algorithm type: “SAME” or “VALID”.
- **use\_gemm** (*boolean*) – If True, use `gemm` instead of `tf.matmul` for inferencing. TODO: support `gemm`
- **data\_format** (*str*) – “channels\_last” (NHWC, default) or “channels\_first” (NCHW).
- **dilation\_rate** (*tuple of int*) – Specifying the dilation rate to use for dilated convolution.
- **W\_init** (*initializer*) – The initializer for the the weight matrix.
- **b\_init** (*initializer or None*) – The initializer for the the bias vector. If None, skip biases.
- **in\_channels** (*int*) – The number of in channels.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([8, 12, 12, 32], name='input')
>>> dorefaconv2d = tl.layers.QuanConv2d(
...     n_filter=32, filter_size=(5, 5), strides=(1, 1), act=tf.nn.relu, padding=
↪ 'SAME', name='dorefaconv2d'
... )(net)
>>> print(dorefaconv2d)
>>> output shape : (8, 12, 12, 32)
```

## DoReFa Convolutions

### DorefaConv2d

```
class tensorlayer.layers.DorefaConv2d(bitW=1, bitA=3, n_filter=32, filter_size=(3, 3), strides=(1, 1), act=None, padding='SAME', use_gemm=False, data_format='channels_last', dilation_rate=(1, 1), W_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.TruncatedNormal object>, b_init=<tensorlayer.initializers.Constant object>, in_channels=None, name=None)
```

The *DorefaConv2d* class is a 2D quantized convolutional layer, which weights are ‘bitW’ bits and the output of the previous layer are ‘bitA’ bits while inferencing.

Note that, the bias vector would not be binarized.

#### Parameters

- **bitW** (*int*) – The bits of this layer’s parameter

- **bitA** (*int*) – The bits of the output of previous layer
- **n\_filter** (*int*) – The number of filters.
- **filter\_size** (*tuple of int*) – The filter size (height, width).
- **strides** (*tuple of int*) – The sliding window strides of corresponding input dimensions. It must be in the same order as the *shape* parameter.
- **act** (*activation function*) – The activation function of this layer.
- **padding** (*str*) – The padding algorithm type: “SAME” or “VALID”.
- **use\_gemm** (*boolean*) – If True, use `gemm` instead of `tf.matmul` for inferencing. TODO: support `gemm`
- **data\_format** (*str*) – “channels\_last” (NHWC, default) or “channels\_first” (NCHW).
- **dilation\_rate** (*tuple of int*) – Specifying the dilation rate to use for dilated convolution.
- **W\_init** (*initializer*) – The initializer for the the weight matrix.
- **b\_init** (*initializer or None*) – The initializer for the the bias vector. If None, skip biases.
- **in\_channels** (*int*) – The number of in channels.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

With TensorLayer

```
>>> net = tl.layers.Input([8, 12, 12, 32], name='input')
>>> dorefaconv2d = tl.layers.QuanConv2d(
...     n_filter=32, filter_size=(5, 5), strides=(1, 1), act=tf.nn.relu, padding=
↪ 'SAME', name='dorefaconv2d'
... ) (net)
>>> print(dorefaconv2d)
>>> output shape : (8, 12, 12, 32)
```

## 2.7.17 Recurrent Layers

### Common Recurrent layer

All recurrent layers can implement any type of RNN cell by feeding different cell function (LSTM, GRU etc).

### RNN layer

```
class tensorlayer.layers.RNN(cell, return_last_output=False, return_seq_2d=False, re-
                             turn_last_state=True, in_channels=None, name=None)
```

The *RNN* class is a fixed length recurrent layer for implementing simple RNN, LSTM, GRU and etc.

#### Parameters

- **cell** (*TensorFlow cell function*) –  
A RNN cell implemented by `tf.keras`



- E.g. `tf.keras.layers.SimpleRNNCell`, `tf.keras.layers.LSTMCell`,  
`tf.keras.layers.GRUCell`
- Note TF2.0+, TF1.0+ and TF1.0- are different
- **`return_last_output`** (*boolean*) – Whether return last output or all outputs in a sequence.
  - If True, return the last output, “Sequence input and single output”
  - If False, return all outputs, “Synced sequence input and output”
  - In other word, if you want to stack more RNNs on this layer, set to False

In a dynamic model, `return_last_output` can be updated when it is called in customised `forward()`. By default, *False*.
- **`return_seq_2d`** (*boolean*) – Only consider this argument when `return_last_output` is *False*
  - If True, return 2D Tensor [`batch_size * n_steps`, `n_hidden`], for stacking Dense layer after it.
  - If False, return 3D Tensor [`batch_size`, `n_steps`, `n_hidden`], for stacking multiple RNN after it.

In a dynamic model, `return_seq_2d` can be updated when it is called in customised `forward()`. By default, *False*.
- **`return_last_state`** (*boolean*) – Whether to return the last state of the RNN cell. The state is a list of Tensor. For simple RNN and GRU, `last_state` = [`last_output`]; For LSTM, `last_state` = [`last_output`, `last_cell_state`]
  - If True, the layer will return outputs and the final state of the cell.
  - If False, the layer will return outputs only.

In a dynamic model, `return_last_state` can be updated when it is called in customised `forward()`. By default, *False*.
- **`in_channels`** (*int*) – Optional, the number of channels of the previous layer which is normally the size of embedding. If given, the layer will be built when init. If None, it will be automatically detected when the layer is forwarded for the first time.
- **`name`** (*str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

For synced sequence input and output, see [PTB example](#)

A simple regression model below.

```
>>> inputs = tl.layers.Input([batch_size, num_steps, embedding_size])
>>> rnn_out, lstm_state = tl.layers.RNN(
>>>     cell=tf.keras.layers.LSTMCell(units=hidden_size, dropout=0.1),
>>>     in_channels=embedding_size,
>>>     return_last_output=True, return_last_state=True, name='lstmrnn'
>>> )(inputs)
>>> outputs = tl.layers.Dense(n_units=1)(rnn_out)
>>> rnn_model = tl.models.Model(inputs=inputs, outputs=[outputs, rnn_state[0],
→rnn_state[1]], name='rnn_model')
>>> # If LSTMCell is applied, the rnn_state is [h, c] where h the hidden state,
→and c the cell state of LSTM.
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

A stacked RNN model.

```
>>> inputs = tl.layers.Input([batch_size, num_steps, embedding_size])
>>> rnn_out1 = tl.layers.RNN(
>>>     cell=tf.keras.layers.SimpleRNNCell(units=hidden_size, dropout=0.1),
>>>     return_last_output=False, return_seq_2d=False, return_last_state=False
>>> )(inputs)
>>> rnn_out2 = tl.layers.RNN(
>>>     cell=tf.keras.layers.SimpleRNNCell(units=hidden_size, dropout=0.1),
>>>     return_last_output=True, return_last_state=False
>>> )(rnn_out1)
>>> outputs = tl.layers.Dense(n_units=1)(rnn_out2)
>>> rnn_model = tl.models.Model(inputs=inputs, outputs=outputs)
```

An example if the sequences have different length and contain padding. Similar to the DynamicRNN in TL 1.x.

If the *sequence\_length* is provided in RNN's forwarding and both *return\_last\_output* and *return\_last\_state* are set as *True*, the forward function will automatically ignore the paddings. Note that if *return\_last\_output* is set as *False*, the synced sequence outputs will still include outputs which correspond with paddings, but users are free to select which slice of outputs to be used in following procedure.

The *sequence\_length* should be a list of integers which indicates the length of each sequence. It is recommended to `tl.layers.retrieve_seq_length_op3` to calculate the *sequence\_length*.

```
>>> data = [[1], [2], [0], [0], [0]], [[1], [2], [3], [0], [0]], [[1], [2], [6], [0], [1], [1]]
>>> data = tf.convert_to_tensor(data, dtype=tf.float32)
>>> class DynamicRNNExample(tl.models.Model):
>>>     def __init__(self):
>>>         super(DynamicRNNExample, self).__init__()
>>>         self.rnnlayer = tl.layers.RNN(
>>>             cell=tf.keras.layers.SimpleRNNCell(units=6, dropout=0.1), in_
>>>             channels=1, return_last_output=True,
>>>             return_last_state=True
>>>         )
>>>     def forward(self, x):
>>>         z, s = self.rnnlayer(x, sequence_length=tl.layers.retrieve_seq_length_
>>>             op3(x))
>>>         return z, s
>>> model = DynamicRNNExample()
>>> model.eval()
>>> output, state = model(data)
```

## Notes

Input dimension should be rank 3 : [batch\_size, n\_steps, n\_features], if no, please see layer *Reshape*.

## RNN layer with Simple RNN Cell

```
class tensorlayer.layers.SimpleRNN(units, return_last_output=False, return_seq_2d=False, re-
    turn_last_state=True, in_channels=None, name=None,
    **kwargs)
```

The *SimpleRNN* class is a fixed length recurrent layer for implementing simple RNN.

### Parameters

- **units** (*int*) – Positive integer, the dimension of hidden space.
- **return\_last\_output** (*boolean*) –

**Whether return last output or all outputs in a sequence.**

- If True, return the last output, “Sequence input and single output”
- If False, return all outputs, “Synced sequence input and output”
- In other word, if you want to stack more RNNs on this layer, set to False

In a dynamic model, *return\_last\_output* can be updated when it is called in customised forward(). By default, *False*.

- **return\_seq\_2d** (*boolean*) –

**Only consider this argument when *return\_last\_output* is *False***

- If True, return 2D Tensor [batch\_size \* n\_steps, n\_hidden], for stacking Dense layer after it.
- If False, return 3D Tensor [batch\_size, n\_steps, n\_hidden], for stacking multiple RNN after it.

In a dynamic model, *return\_seq\_2d* can be updated when it is called in customised forward(). By default, *False*.

- **return\_last\_state** (*boolean*) – Whether to return the last state of the RNN cell. The state is a list of Tensor. For simple RNN, last\_state = [last\_output]
- If True, the layer will return outputs and the final state of the cell.
- If False, the layer will return outputs only.

In a dynamic model, *return\_last\_state* can be updated when it is called in customised forward(). By default, *False*.

- **in\_channels** (*int*) – Optional, the number of channels of the previous layer which is normally the size of embedding. If given, the layer will be built when init. If None, it will be automatically detected when the layer is forwarded for the first time.
- **name** (*str*) – A unique layer name.
- **\*\*kwargs** – Advanced arguments to configure the simple RNN cell. Please check `tf.keras.layers.SimpleRNNCell`.

### Examples

A simple regression model below.

```
>>> inputs = tl.layers.Input([batch_size, num_steps, embedding_size])
>>> rnn_out, lstm_state = tl.layers.SimpleRNN(
>>>     units=hidden_size, dropout=0.1, # both units and dropout are used to
    ↪ configure the simple rnn cell.
>>>     in_channels=embedding_size,
>>>     return_last_output=True, return_last_state=True, name='simplernn'
>>> )(inputs)
>>> outputs = tl.layers.Dense(n_units=1)(rnn_out)
>>> rnn_model = tl.models.Model(inputs=inputs, outputs=[outputs, rnn_state[0]],
    ↪ name='rnn_model')
```

## Notes

Input dimension should be rank 3 : [batch\_size, n\_steps, n\_features], if no, please see layer [Reshape](#).

## RNN layer with GRU Cell

```
class tensorlayer.layers.GRURNN(units, return_last_output=False, return_seq_2d=False, re-  
turn_last_state=True, in_channels=None, name=None,  
**kwargs)
```

The `GRURNN` class is a fixed length recurrent layer for implementing RNN with GRU cell.

### Parameters

- **units** (*int*) – Positive integer, the dimension of hidden space.
- **return\_last\_output** (*boolean*) –

**Whether return last output or all outputs in a sequence.**

- If True, return the last output, “Sequence input and single output”
- If False, return all outputs, “Synced sequence input and output”
- In other word, if you want to stack more RNNs on this layer, set to False

In a dynamic model, `return_last_output` can be updated when it is called in customised forward(). By default, *False*.

- **return\_seq\_2d** (*boolean*) –

**Only consider this argument when `return_last_output` is *False***

- If True, return 2D Tensor [batch\_size \* n\_steps, n\_hidden], for stacking Dense layer after it.
- If False, return 3D Tensor [batch\_size, n\_steps, n\_hidden], for stacking multiple RNN after it.

In a dynamic model, `return_seq_2d` can be updated when it is called in customised forward(). By default, *False*.

- **return\_last\_state** (*boolean*) – Whether to return the last state of the RNN cell. The state is a list of Tensor. For GRU, last\_state = [last\_output]
  - If True, the layer will return outputs and the final state of the cell.
  - If False, the layer will return outputs only.

In a dynamic model, `return_last_state` can be updated when it is called in customised forward(). By default, *False*.

- **in\_channels** (*int*) – Optional, the number of channels of the previous layer which is normally the size of embedding. If given, the layer will be built when init. If None, it will be automatically detected when the layer is forwarded for the first time.
- **name** (*str*) – A unique layer name.
- **\*\*kwargs** – Advanced arguments to configure the GRU cell. Please check `tf.keras.layers.GRUCell`.

## Examples

A simple regression model below.

```
>>> inputs = tl.layers.Input([batch_size, num_steps, embedding_size])
>>> rnn_out, lstm_state = tl.layers.GRURNN(
>>>     units=hidden_size, dropout=0.1, # both units and dropout are used to
    ↪configure the GRU cell.
>>>     in_channels=embedding_size,
>>>     return_last_output=True, return_last_state=True, name='grurnn'
>>> )(inputs)
>>> outputs = tl.layers.Dense(n_units=1)(rnn_out)
>>> rnn_model = tl.models.Model(inputs=inputs, outputs=[outputs, rnn_state[0]],
    ↪name='rnn_model')
```

## Notes

Input dimension should be rank 3 : [batch\_size, n\_steps, n\_features], if no, please see layer *Reshape*.

## RNN layer with LSTM Cell

```
class tensorlayer.layers.LSTMRNN(units, return_last_output=False, return_seq_2d=False,
                                return_last_state=True, in_channels=None, name=None,
                                **kwargs)
```

The *LSTMRNN* class is a fixed length recurrent layer for implementing RNN with LSTM cell.

### Parameters

- **units** (*int*) – Positive integer, the dimension of hidden space.
- **return\_last\_output** (*boolean*) –

**Whether return last output or all outputs in a sequence.**

- If True, return the last output, “Sequence input and single output”
- If False, return all outputs, “Synced sequence input and output”
- In other word, if you want to stack more RNNs on this layer, set to False

In a dynamic model, *return\_last\_output* can be updated when it is called in customised forward(). By default, *False*.

- **return\_seq\_2d** (*boolean*) –

**Only consider this argument when *return\_last\_output* is *False***

- If True, return 2D Tensor [batch\_size \* n\_steps, n\_hidden], for stacking Dense layer after it.
- If False, return 3D Tensor [batch\_size, n\_steps, n\_hidden], for stacking multiple RNN after it.

In a dynamic model, *return\_seq\_2d* can be updated when it is called in customised forward(). By default, *False*.

- **return\_last\_state** (*boolean*) – Whether to return the last state of the RNN cell. The state is a list of Tensor. For LSTM, last\_state = [last\_output, last\_cell\_state]
- If True, the layer will return outputs and the final state of the cell.

- If False, the layer will return outputs only.

In a dynamic model, `return_last_state` can be updated when it is called in customised forward(). By default, *False*.

- **in\_channels** (*int*) – Optional, the number of channels of the previous layer which is normally the size of embedding. If given, the layer will be built when init. If None, it will be automatically detected when the layer is forwarded for the first time.
- **name** (*str*) – A unique layer name.
- **\*\*kwargs** – Advanced arguments to configure the LSTM cell. Please check `tf.keras.layers.LSTMCell`.

## Examples

A simple regression model below.

```
>>> inputs = tl.layers.Input([batch_size, num_steps, embedding_size])
>>> rnn_out, lstm_state = tl.layers.LSTMRRNN(
>>>     units=hidden_size, dropout=0.1, # both units and dropout are used to
    ↪configure the LSTM cell.
>>>     in_channels=embedding_size,
>>>     return_last_output=True, return_last_state=True, name='grunnn'
>>> )(inputs)
>>> outputs = tl.layers.Dense(n_units=1)(rnn_out)
>>> rnn_model = tl.models.Model(inputs=inputs, outputs=[outputs, rnn_state[0]],
    ↪name='rnn_model')
```

## Notes

Input dimension should be rank 3 : [batch\_size, n\_steps, n\_features], if no, please see layer [Reshape](#).

## Bidirectional layer

**class** `tensorlayer.layers.BiRNN` (*fw\_cell, bw\_cell, return\_seq\_2d=False, return\_last\_state=False, in\_channels=None, name=None*)

The *BiRNN* class is a fixed length Bidirectional recurrent layer.

### Parameters

- **fw\_cell** (*TensorFlow cell function for forward direction*)  
– A RNN cell implemented by `tf.keras`, e.g. `tf.keras.layers.SimpleRNNCell`, `tf.keras.layers.LSTMCell`, `tf.keras.layers.GRUCell`. Note TF2.0+, TF1.0+ and TF1.0- are different
- **bw\_cell** (*TensorFlow cell function for backward direction similar with fw\_cell*) –
- **return\_seq\_2d** (*boolean.*) – If True, return 2D Tensor [batch\_size \* n\_steps, n\_hidden], for stacking Dense layer after it. If False, return 3D Tensor [batch\_size, n\_steps, n\_hidden], for stacking multiple RNN after it. In a dynamic model, `return_seq_2d` can be updated when it is called in customised forward(). By default, *False*.
- **return\_last\_state** (*boolean*) –

Whether to return the last state of the two cells. The state is a list of Tensor.

- If True, the layer will return outputs, the final state of *fw\_cell* and the final state of *bw\_cell*.
- If False, the layer will return outputs only.

In a dynamic model, *return\_last\_state* can be updated when it is called in customised forward(). By default, *False*.

- **in\_channels** (*int*) – Optional, the number of channels of the previous layer which is normally the size of embedding. If given, the layer will be built when init. If None, it will be automatically detected when the layer is forwarded for the first time.
- **name** (*str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

A simple regression model below.

```
>>> inputs = tl.layers.Input([batch_size, num_steps, embedding_size])
>>> # the fw_cell and bw_cell can be different
>>> rnnlayer = tl.layers.BiRNN(
>>>     fw_cell=tf.keras.layers.SimpleRNNCell(units=hidden_size, dropout=0.1),
>>>     bw_cell=tf.keras.layers.SimpleRNNCell(units=hidden_size + 1, dropout=0.1),
>>>     return_seq_2d=True, return_last_state=True
>>> )
>>> # if return_last_state=True, the final state of the two cells will be_
↳ returned together with the outputs
>>> # if return_last_state=False, only the outputs will be returned
>>> rnn_out, rnn_fw_state, rnn_bw_state = rnnlayer(inputs)
>>> # if the BiRNN is followed by a Dense, return_seq_2d should be True.
>>> # if the BiRNN is followed by other RNN, return_seq_2d can be False.
>>> dense = tl.layers.Dense(n_units=1)(rnn_out)
>>> outputs = tl.layers.Reshape([-1, num_steps])(dense)
>>> rnn_model = tl.models.Model(inputs=inputs, outputs=[outputs, rnn_out, rnn_fw_
↳ state[0], rnn_bw_state[0]])
```

A stacked BiRNN model.

```
>>> inputs = tl.layers.Input([batch_size, num_steps, embedding_size])
>>> rnn_out1 = tl.layers.BiRNN(
>>>     fw_cell=tf.keras.layers.SimpleRNNCell(units=hidden_size, dropout=0.1),
>>>     bw_cell=tf.keras.layers.SimpleRNNCell(units=hidden_size + 1, dropout=0.1),
>>>     return_seq_2d=False, return_last_state=False
>>> )(inputs)
>>> rnn_out2 = tl.layers.BiRNN(
>>>     fw_cell=tf.keras.layers.SimpleRNNCell(units=hidden_size, dropout=0.1),
>>>     bw_cell=tf.keras.layers.SimpleRNNCell(units=hidden_size + 1, dropout=0.1),
>>>     return_seq_2d=True, return_last_state=False
>>> )(rnn_out1)
>>> dense = tl.layers.Dense(n_units=1)(rnn_out2)
>>> outputs = tl.layers.Reshape([-1, num_steps])(dense)
>>> rnn_model = tl.models.Model(inputs=inputs, outputs=outputs)
```

## Notes

Input dimension should be rank 3 : [batch\_size, n\_steps, n\_features]. If not, please see layer *Reshape*.

## Advanced Ops for Dynamic RNN

These operations usually be used inside Dynamic RNN layer, they can compute the sequence lengths for different situation and get the last RNN outputs by indexing.

### Compute Sequence length 1

`tensorlayer.layers.retrieve_seq_length_op(data)`

An op to compute the length of a sequence from input shape of [batch\_size, n\_step(max), n\_features], it can be used when the features of padding (on right hand side) are all zeros.

**Parameters** `data` (*tensor*) – [batch\_size, n\_step(max), n\_features] with zero padding on right hand side.

#### Examples

Single feature

```
>>> data = [[ [1], [2], [0], [0], [0]],
>>>           [ [1], [2], [3], [0], [0]],
>>>           [ [1], [2], [6], [1], [0]]]
>>> data = tf.convert_to_tensor(data, dtype=tf.float32)
>>> length = tl.layers.retrieve_seq_length_op(data)
[2 3 4]
```

Multiple features

```
>>> data = [[ [1,2], [2,2], [1,2], [1,2], [0,0]],
>>>           [ [2,3], [2,4], [3,2], [0,0], [0,0]],
>>>           [ [3,3], [2,2], [5,3], [1,2], [0,0]]]
>>> data = tf.convert_to_tensor(data, dtype=tf.float32)
>>> length = tl.layers.retrieve_seq_length_op(data)
[4 3 4]
```

#### References

Borrow from [TFlearn](#).

### Compute Sequence length 2

`tensorlayer.layers.retrieve_seq_length_op2(data)`

An op to compute the length of a sequence, from input shape of [batch\_size, n\_step(max)], it can be used when the features of padding (on right hand side) are all zeros.

**Parameters** `data` (*tensor*) – [batch\_size, n\_step(max)] with zero padding on right hand side.

#### Examples



```
>>> data = [[1,2,0,0,0],
>>>          [1,2,3,0,0],
>>>          [1,2,6,1,0]]
>>> data = tf.convert_to_tensor(data, dtype=tf.float32)
>>> length = tl.layers.retrieve_seq_length_op2(data)
tensor([2 3 4])
```

### Compute Sequence length 3

`tensorlayer.layers.retrieve_seq_length_op3(data, pad_val=0)`

An op to compute the length of a sequence, the data shape can be [batch\_size, n\_step(max)] or [batch\_size, n\_step(max), n\_features].

If the data has type of tf.string and pad\_val is assigned as empty string (''), this op will compute the length of the string sequence.

#### Parameters

- **data** (*tensor*) – [batch\_size, n\_step(max)] or [batch\_size, n\_step(max), n\_features] with zero padding on the right hand side.
- **pad\_val** – By default 0. If the data is tf.string, please assign this as empty string ('')

### Examples

```
>>> data = [[1], [2], [0], [0], [0]],
>>>          [1], [2], [3], [0], [0]],
>>>          [1], [2], [6], [1], [0]]
>>> data = tf.convert_to_tensor(data, dtype=tf.float32)
>>> length = tl.layers.retrieve_seq_length_op3(data)
tensor([2, 3, 4])
>>> data = [[1,2], [2,2], [1,2], [1,2], [0,0]],
>>>          [2,3], [2,4], [3,2], [0,0], [0,0]],
>>>          [3,3], [2,2], [5,3], [1,2], [0,0]]
>>> data = tf.convert_to_tensor(data, dtype=tf.float32)
>>> length = tl.layers.retrieve_seq_length_op3(data)
tensor([4, 3, 4])
>>> data = [[1,2,0,0,0],
>>>          [1,2,3,0,0],
>>>          [1,2,6,1,0]]
>>> data = tf.convert_to_tensor(data, dtype=tf.float32)
>>> length = tl.layers.retrieve_seq_length_op3(data)
tensor([2, 3, 4])
>>> data = [['hello', 'world', '', '', ''],
>>>          ['hello', 'world', 'tensorlayer', '', ''],
>>>          ['hello', 'world', 'tensorlayer', '2.0', '']]
>>> data = tf.convert_to_tensor(data, dtype=tf.string)
>>> length = tl.layers.retrieve_seq_length_op3(data, pad_val='')
tensor([2, 3, 4])
```

### Compute mask of the target sequence

`tensorlayer.layers.target_mask_op(data, pad_val=0)`

Return the mask of the input sequence data based on the padding values.

### Parameters

- **data** (*tf.Tensor*) – A tensor with 2 or 3 dimensions.
- **pad\_val** (*int, float, string, etc*) – The value that represent padding. By default, 0. For *tf.string*, you may use empty string.

### Examples

```
>>> data = [['hello', 'world', '', '', ''],
>>>          ['hello', 'world', 'tensorlayer', '', ''],
>>>          ['hello', 'world', 'tensorlayer', '2.0', '']]
>>> data = tf.convert_to_tensor(data, dtype=tf.string)
>>> mask = tl.layers.target_mask_op(data, pad_val='')
>>> print(mask)
tf.Tensor(
[[1 1 0 0 0]
 [1 1 1 0 0]
 [1 1 1 1 0]], shape=(3, 5), dtype=int32)
>>> data = [[[1], [0], [0], [0], [0]],
>>>          [[1], [2], [3], [0], [0]],
>>>          [[1], [2], [0], [1], [0]]]
>>> data = tf.convert_to_tensor(data, dtype=tf.float32)
>>> mask = tl.layers.target_mask_op(data)
>>> print(mask)
tf.Tensor(
[[1 0 0 0 0]
 [1 1 1 0 0]
 [1 1 0 1 0]], shape=(3, 5), dtype=int32)
>>> data = [[[0,0],[2,2],[1,2],[1,2],[0,0]],
>>>          [[2,3],[2,4],[3,2],[1,0],[0,0]],
>>>          [[3,3],[0,1],[5,3],[1,2],[0,0]]]
>>> data = tf.convert_to_tensor(data, dtype=tf.float32)
>>> mask = tl.layers.target_mask_op(data)
>>> print(mask)
tf.Tensor(
[[0 1 1 1 0]
 [1 1 1 1 0]
 [1 1 1 1 0]], shape=(3, 5), dtype=int32)
```

## 2.7.18 Shape Layers

### Flatten Layer

**class** `tensorlayer.layers.Flatten` (*name=None*)

A layer that reshapes high-dimension input into a vector.

Then we often apply Dense, RNN, Concat and etc on the top of a flatten layer. `[batch_size, mask_row, mask_col, n_mask]` → `[batch_size, mask_row * mask_col * n_mask]`

**Parameters** **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

```
>>> x = tl.layers.Input([8, 4, 3], name='input')
>>> y = tl.layers.Flatten(name='flatten')(x)
[8, 12]
```

## Reshape Layer

**class** tensorlayer.layers.**Reshape** (*shape, name=None*)

A layer that reshapes a given tensor.

### Parameters

- **shape** (*tuple of int*) – The output shape, see `tf.reshape`.
- **name** (*str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

```
>>> x = tl.layers.Input([8, 4, 3], name='input')
>>> y = tl.layers.Reshape(shape=[-1, 12], name='reshape')(x)
(8, 12)
```

## Transpose Layer

**class** tensorlayer.layers.**Transpose** (*perm=None, conjugate=False, name=None*)

A layer that transposes the dimension of a tensor.

See `tf.transpose()`.

### Parameters

- **perm** (*list of int*) – The permutation of the dimensions, similar with `numpy.transpose`. If `None`, it is set to `(n-1...0)`, where `n` is the rank of the input tensor.
- **conjugate** (*bool*) – By default `False`. If `True`, returns the complex conjugate of complex numbers (and transposed) For example `[[1+1j, 2+2j]] -> [[1-1j], [2-2j]]`
- **name** (*str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

```
>>> x = tl.layers.Input([8, 4, 3], name='input')
>>> y = tl.layers.Transpose(perm=[0, 2, 1], conjugate=False, name='trans')(x)
(8, 3, 4)
```

## Shuffle Layer

**class** tensorlayer.layers.**Shuffle** (*group, name=None*)

A layer that shuffle a 2D image [batch, height, width, channel], see [here](#).

### Parameters

- **group** (*int*) – The number of groups.

- **name** (*str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

```
>>> x = tl.layers.Input([1, 16, 16, 8], name='input')
>>> y = tl.layers.Shuffle(group=2, name='shuffle')(x)
(1, 16, 16, 8)
```

## 2.7.19 Spatial Transformer

### 2D Affine Transformation

```
class tensorlayer.layers.SpatialTransformer2dAffine(out_size=(40, 40),
                                                    in_channels=None,
                                                    data_format='channel_last',
                                                    name=None)
```

The *SpatialTransformer2dAffine* class is a 2D Spatial Transformer Layer for 2D Affine Transformation.

#### Parameters

- **out\_size** (*tuple of int or None*) –
  - The size of the output of the network (height, width), the feature maps will be resized by this.
- **in\_channels** (*int*) – The number of in channels.
- **data\_format** (*str*) – “channel\_last” (NHWC, default) or “channels\_first” (NCHW).
- **name** (*str*) –
  - A unique layer name.

## References

- Spatial Transformer Networks
- TensorFlow/Models

### 2D Affine Transformation function

`tensorlayer.layers.transformer(U, theta, out_size, name='SpatialTransformer2dAffine')`  
Spatial Transformer Layer for 2D Affine Transformation, see *SpatialTransformer2dAffine* class.

#### Parameters

- **U** (*list of float*) – The output of a convolutional net should have the shape [num\_batch, height, width, num\_channels].
- **theta** (*float*) – The output of the localisation network should be [num\_batch, 6], value range should be [0, 1] (via tanh).
- **out\_size** (*tuple of int*) – The size of the output of the network (height, width)
- **name** (*str*) – Optional function name

**Returns** The transformed tensor.

**Return type** Tensor

## References

- [Spatial Transformer Networks](#)
- [TensorFlow/Models](#)

## Notes

To initialize the network to the identity transform init.

```
>>> import tensorflow as tf
>>> # ``theta`` to
>>> identity = np.array([[1., 0., 0.], [0., 1., 0.]])
>>> identity = identity.flatten()
>>> theta = tf.Variable(initial_value=identity)
```

## Batch 2D Affine Transformation function

`tensorlayer.layers.batch_transformer(U, thetas, out_size, name='BatchSpatialTransformer2dAffine')`  
Batch Spatial Transformer function for [2D Affine Transformation](#).

### Parameters

- **U** (*list of float*) – tensor of inputs [batch, height, width, num\_channels]
- **thetas** (*list of float*) – a set of transformations for each input [batch, num\_transforms, 6]
- **out\_size** (*list of int*) – the size of the output [out\_height, out\_width]
- **name** (*str*) – optional function name

**Returns** Tensor of size [batch \* num\_transforms, out\_height, out\_width, num\_channels]

**Return type** float

## 2.7.20 Stack Layer

### Stack Layer

**class** `tensorlayer.layers.Stack` (*axis=1, name=None*)

The *Stack* class is a layer for stacking a list of rank-R tensors into one rank-(R+1) tensor, see `tf.stack()`.

### Parameters

- **axis** (*int*) – New dimension along which to stack.
- **name** (*str*) – A unique layer name.

## Examples

```
>>> import tensorflow as tf
>>> import tensorlayer as tl
>>> ni = tl.layers.Input([None, 784], name='input')
>>> net1 = tl.layers.Dense(10, name='dense1')(ni)
>>> net2 = tl.layers.Dense(10, name='dense2')(ni)
>>> net3 = tl.layers.Dense(10, name='dense3')(ni)
>>> net = tl.layers.Stack(axis=1, name='stack')([net1, net2, net3])
(?, 3, 10)
```

## Unstack Layer

**class** `tensorlayer.layers.UnStack` (*num=None, axis=0, name=None*)

The *UnStack* class is a layer for unstacking the given dimension of a rank-R tensor into rank-(R-1) tensors., see `tf.unstack()`.

### Parameters

- **num** (*int or None*) – The length of the dimension axis. Automatically inferred if None (the default).
- **axis** (*int*) – Dimension along which axis to concatenate.
- **name** (*str*) – A unique layer name.

**Returns** The list of layer objects unstacked from the input.

**Return type** list of *Layer*

## Examples

```
>>> ni = Input([4, 10], name='input')
>>> nn = Dense(n_units=5)(ni)
>>> nn = UnStack(axis=1)(nn) # unstack in channel axis
>>> len(nn) # 5
>>> nn[0].shape # (4,)
```

## 2.7.21 Helper Functions

### Flatten tensor

`tensorlayer.layers.flatten_reshape` (*variable, name='flatten'*)

Reshapes a high-dimension vector input.

[batch\_size, mask\_row, mask\_col, n\_mask] —> [batch\_size, mask\_row x mask\_col x n\_mask]

### Parameters

- **variable** (*TensorFlow variable or tensor*) – The variable or tensor to be flatten.
- **name** (*str*) – A unique layer name.

**Returns** Flatten Tensor

**Return type** Tensor

## Initialize RNN state

`tensorlayer.layers.initialize_rnn_state(state, feed_dict=None)`

Returns the initialized RNN state. The inputs are *LSTMStateTuple* or *State* of *RNNCells*, and an optional *feed\_dict*.

### Parameters

- **state** (*RNN state.*) – The TensorFlow’s RNN state.
- **feed\_dict** (*dictionary*) – Initial RNN state; if None, returns zero state.

**Returns** The TensorFlow’s RNN state.

**Return type** RNN state

## Remove repeated items in a list

`tensorlayer.layers.list_remove_repeat(x)`

Remove the repeated items in a list, and return the processed list. You may need it to create merged layer like Concat, Elementwise and etc.

**Parameters** **x** (*list*) – Input

**Returns** A list that after removing it’s repeated items

**Return type** list

## Examples

```
>>> l = [2, 3, 4, 2, 3]
>>> l = list_remove_repeat(l)
[2, 3, 4]
```

## 2.8 API - Models

TensorLayer provides many pretrained models, you can easily use the whole or a part of the pretrained models via these APIs.

|                                                                |                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>Model([inputs, outputs, name])</code>                    | The <code>Model</code> class represents a neural network. |
| <code>VGG16([pretrained, end_with, mode, name])</code>         | Pre-trained VGG16 model.                                  |
| <code>VGG19([pretrained, end_with, mode, name])</code>         | Pre-trained VGG19 model.                                  |
| <code>SqueezeNetV1([pretrained, end_with, name])</code>        | Pre-trained SqueezeNetV1 model (static mode).             |
| <code>MobileNetV1([pretrained, end_with, name])</code>         | Pre-trained MobileNetV1 model (static mode).              |
| <code>ResNet50([pretrained, end_with, n_classes, name])</code> | Pre-trained MobileNetV1 model (static mode).              |
| <code>Seq2seq(decoder_seq_length, cell_enc, cell_dec)</code>   | vanilla stacked layer Seq2Seq model.                      |
| <code>Seq2seqLuongAttention(hidden_size, ..., name)</code>     | Luong Attention-based Seq2Seq model.                      |

## 2.8.1 Base Model

**class** `tensorlayer.models.Model` (*inputs=None, outputs=None, name=None*)

The *Model* class represents a neural network.

It should be subclassed when implementing a dynamic model, where ‘forward’ method must be overwritten. Otherwise, please specify ‘inputs’ tensor(s) and ‘outputs’ tensor(s) to create a static model. In that case, ‘inputs’ tensors should come from `tl.layers.Input()`.

### Parameters

- **inputs** (*a Layer or list of Layer*) – The input(s) to the model.
- **outputs** (*a Layer or list of Layer*) – The output(s) to the model.
- **name** (*None or str*) – The name of the model.

**\_\_init\_\_** (*self, inputs=None, outputs=None, name=None*)

Initializing the Model.

**inputs** ()

Get input tensors to this network (only available for static model).

**outputs** ()

Get output tensors to this network (only available for static model).

**\_\_call\_\_** (*inputs, is\_train=None, \*\*kwargs*)

Forward input tensors through this network.

**all\_layers** ()

Get all layer objects of this network in a list of layers.

**weights** ()

Get the weights of this network in a list of tensors.

**train** ()

Set this network in training mode. (affect layers e.g. Dropout, BatchNorm).

**eval** ()

Set this network in evaluation mode.

**as\_layer** ()

Set this network as a ModelLayer so that it can be integrated into another Model.

**release\_memory** ()

Release the memory that was taken up by tensors which are maintained by this network.

**save\_weights** (*self, filepath, format='hdf5'*)

Save the weights of this network in a given format.

**load\_weights** (*self, filepath, format=None, in\_order=True, skip=False*)

Load weights into this network from a specified file.

**save** (*self, filepath, save\_weights=True*)

Save the network with/without weights.

**load** (*filepath, save\_weights=True*)

Load the network with/without weights.



## Examples

```
>>> import tensorflow as tf
>>> import numpy as np
>>> from tensorlayer.layers import Input, Dense, Dropout
>>> from tensorlayer.models import Model
```

### Define static model

```
>>> class CustomModel(Model):
>>>     def __init__(self):
>>>         super(CustomModel, self).__init__()
>>>         self.dense1 = Dense(n_units=800, act=tf.nn.relu, in_channels=784)
>>>         self.dropout1 = Dropout(keep=0.8)
>>>         self.dense2 = Dense(n_units=10, in_channels=800)
>>>     def forward(self, x):
>>>         z = self.dense1(x)
>>>         z = self.dropout1(z)
>>>         z = self.dense2(z)
>>>         return z
>>> M_dynamic = CustomModel()
```

### Define static model

```
>>> ni = Input([None, 784])
>>> nn = Dense(n_units=800, act=tf.nn.relu)(ni)
>>> nn = Dropout(keep=0.8)(nn)
>>> nn = Dense(n_units=10, act=tf.nn.relu)(nn)
>>> M_static = Model(inputs=ni, outputs=nn, name="mlp")
```

### Get network information

```
>>> print(M_static)
... Model(
...   (_inputlayer): Input(shape=[None, 784], name='_inputlayer')
...   (dense): Dense(n_units=800, relu, in_channels='784', name='dense')
...   (dropout): Dropout(keep=0.8, name='dropout')
...   (dense_1): Dense(n_units=10, relu, in_channels='800', name='dense_1')
... )
```

### Forwarding through this network

```
>>> data = np.random.normal(size=[16, 784]).astype(np.float32)
>>> outputs_d = M_dynamic(data)
>>> outputs_s = M_static(data)
```

### Save and load weights

```
>>> M_static.save_weights('./model_weights.h5')
>>> M_static.load_weights('./model_weights.h5')
```

### Save and load the model

```
>>> M_static.save('./model.h5')
>>> M = Model.load('./model.h5')
```

### Convert model to layer

```
>>> M_layer = M_static.as_layer()
```

## 2.8.2 VGG16

`tensorlayer.models.VGG16` (*pretrained=False, end\_with='outputs', mode='dynamic', name=None*)  
Pre-trained VGG16 model.

### Parameters

- **pretrained** (*boolean*) – Whether to load pretrained weights. Default False.
- **end\_with** (*str*) – The end point of the model. Default `fc3_relu` i.e. the whole model.
- **mode** (*str.*) – Model building mode, 'dynamic' or 'static'. Default 'dynamic'.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

### Examples

Classify ImageNet classes with VGG16, see `tutorial_models_vgg.py` With TensorLayer

```
>>> # get the whole model, without pre-trained VGG parameters
>>> vgg = tl.models.vgg16()
>>> # get the whole model, restore pre-trained VGG parameters
>>> vgg = tl.models.vgg16(pretrained=True)
>>> # use for inferencing
>>> output = vgg(img, is_train=False)
>>> probs = tf.nn.softmax(output)[0].numpy()
```

Extract features with VGG16 and Train a classifier with 100 classes

```
>>> # get VGG without the last layer
>>> cnn = tl.models.vgg16(end_with='fc2_relu', mode='static').as_layer()
>>> # add one more layer and build a new model
>>> ni = Input([None, 224, 224, 3], name="inputs")
>>> nn = cnn(ni)
>>> nn = tl.layers.Dense(n_units=100, name='out')(nn)
>>> model = tl.models.Model(inputs=ni, outputs=nn)
>>> # train your own classifier (only update the last layer)
>>> train_params = model.get_layer('out').trainable_weights
```

Reuse model

```
>>> # in dynamic model, we can directly use the same model
>>> # in static model
>>> vgg_layer = tl.models.vgg16().as_layer()
>>> ni_1 = tl.layers.Input([None, 224, 244, 3])
>>> ni_2 = tl.layers.Input([None, 224, 244, 3])
>>> a_1 = vgg_layer(ni_1)
>>> a_2 = vgg_layer(ni_2)
>>> M = Model(inputs=[ni_1, ni_2], outputs=[a_1, a_2])
```

### 2.8.3 VGG19

`tensorlayer.models.VGG19` (*pretrained=False, end\_with='outputs', mode='dynamic', name=None*)  
Pre-trained VGG19 model.

#### Parameters

- **pretrained** (*boolean*) – Whether to load pretrained weights. Default False.
- **end\_with** (*str*) – The end point of the model. Default `fc3_relu` i.e. the whole model.
- **mode** (*str.*) – Model building mode, 'dynamic' or 'static'. Default 'dynamic'.
- **name** (*None or str*) – A unique layer name.

#### Examples

Classify ImageNet classes with VGG19, see `tutorial_models_vgg.py` With TensorLayer

```
>>> # get the whole model, without pre-trained VGG parameters
>>> vgg = tl.models.vgg19()
>>> # get the whole model, restore pre-trained VGG parameters
>>> vgg = tl.models.vgg19(pretrained=True)
>>> # use for inferencing
>>> output = vgg(img, is_train=False)
>>> probs = tf.nn.softmax(output)[0].numpy()
```

Extract features with VGG19 and Train a classifier with 100 classes

```
>>> # get VGG without the last layer
>>> cnn = tl.models.vgg19(end_with='fc2_relu', mode='static').as_layer()
>>> # add one more layer and build a new model
>>> ni = Input([None, 224, 224, 3], name="inputs")
>>> nn = cnn(ni)
>>> nn = tl.layers.Dense(n_units=100, name='out')(nn)
>>> model = tl.models.Model(inputs=ni, outputs=nn)
>>> # train your own classifier (only update the last layer)
>>> train_params = model.get_layer('out').trainable_weights
```

Reuse model

```
>>> # in dynamic model, we can directly use the same model
>>> # in static model
>>> vgg_layer = tl.models.vgg19().as_layer()
>>> ni_1 = tl.layers.Input([None, 224, 244, 3])
>>> ni_2 = tl.layers.Input([None, 224, 244, 3])
>>> a_1 = vgg_layer(ni_1)
>>> a_2 = vgg_layer(ni_2)
>>> M = Model(inputs=[ni_1, ni_2], outputs=[a_1, a_2])
```

### 2.8.4 SqueezeNetV1

`tensorlayer.models.SqueezeNetV1` (*pretrained=False, end\_with='out', name=None*)  
Pre-trained SqueezeNetV1 model (static mode). Input shape `[?, 224, 224, 3]`, value range `[0, 1]`.

#### Parameters

- **pretrained** (*boolean*) – Whether to load pretrained weights. Default False.

- **end\_with** (*str*) – The end point of the model [conv1, maxpool1, fire2, fire3, fire4, ..., out]. Default out i.e. the whole model.
- **name** (*None* or *str*) – Name for this model.

## Examples

Classify ImageNet classes, see [tutorial\\_models\\_squeezenetv1.py](#)

```
>>> # get the whole model
>>> squeezenet = tl.models.SqueezeNetV1(pretrained=True)
>>> # use for inferencing
>>> output = squeezenet(img1, is_train=False)
>>> prob = tf.nn.softmax(output)[0].numpy()
```

Extract features and Train a classifier with 100 classes

```
>>> # get model without the last layer
>>> cnn = tl.models.SqueezeNetV1(pretrained=True, end_with='drop1').as_layer()
>>> # add one more layer and build new model
>>> ni = Input([None, 224, 224, 3], name="inputs")
>>> nn = cnn(ni)
>>> nn = Conv2d(100, (1, 1), (1, 1), padding='VALID', name='conv10')(nn)
>>> nn = GlobalMeanPool2d(name='globalmeanpool')(nn)
>>> model = tl.models.Model(inputs=ni, outputs=nn)
>>> # train your own classifier (only update the last layer)
>>> train_params = model.get_layer('conv10').trainable_weights
```

## Returns

**Return type** static SqueezeNetV1.

## 2.8.5 MobileNetV1

`tensorlayer.models.MobileNetV1` (*pretrained=False, end\_with='out', name=None*)

Pre-trained MobileNetV1 model (static mode). Input shape [?, 224, 224, 3], value range [0, 1].

### Parameters

- **pretrained** (*boolean*) – Whether to load pretrained weights. Default False.
- **end\_with** (*str*) – The end point of the model [conv, depth1, depth2 ... depth13, globalmeanpool, out]. Default out i.e. the whole model.
- **name** (*None* or *str*) – Name for this model.

## Examples

Classify ImageNet classes, see [tutorial\\_models\\_mobilenetv1.py](#)

```
>>> # get the whole model with pretrained weights
>>> mobilenetv1 = tl.models.MobileNetV1(pretrained=True)
>>> # use for inferencing
>>> output = mobilenetv1(img1, is_train=False)
>>> prob = tf.nn.softmax(output)[0].numpy()
```

Extract features and Train a classifier with 100 classes

```
>>> # get model without the last layer
>>> cnn = tl.models.MobileNetV1(pretrained=True, end_with='reshape').as_layer()
>>> # add one more layer and build new model
>>> ni = Input([None, 224, 224, 3], name="inputs")
>>> nn = cnn(ni)
>>> nn = Conv2d(100, (1, 1), (1, 1), name='out')(nn)
>>> nn = Flatten(name='flatten')(nn)
>>> model = tl.models.Model(inputs=ni, outputs=nn)
>>> # train your own classifier (only update the last layer)
>>> train_params = model.get_layer('out').trainable_weights
```

### Returns

**Return type** static MobileNetV1.

## 2.8.6 ResNet50

`tensorlayer.models.ResNet50` (*pretrained=False*, *end\_with='fc1000'*, *n\_classes=1000*, *name=None*)

Pre-trained MobileNetV1 model (static mode). Input shape [?, 224, 224, 3]. To use pretrained model, input should be in BGR format and subtracted from ImageNet mean [103.939, 116.779, 123.68].

### Parameters

- **pretrained** (*boolean*) – Whether to load pretrained weights. Default False.
- **end\_with** (*str*) – The end point of the model [conv, depth1, depth2 ... depth13, globalmeanpool, out]. Default out i.e. the whole model.
- **n\_classes** (*int*) – Number of classes in final prediction.
- **name** (*None or str*) – Name for this model.

### Examples

Classify ImageNet classes, see *tutorial\_models\_resnet50.py*

```
>>> # get the whole model with pretrained weights
>>> resnet = tl.models.ResNet50(pretrained=True)
>>> # use for inferencing
>>> output = resnet(img1, is_train=False)
>>> prob = tf.nn.softmax(output)[0].numpy()
```

Extract the features before fc layer >>> `resnet = tl.models.ResNet50(pretrained=True, end_with='5c')` >>> `output = resnet(img1, is_train=False)`

### Returns

**Return type** ResNet50 model.

## 2.8.7 Seq2seq

`class tensorlayer.models.Seq2seq` (*decoder\_seq\_length*, *cell\_enc*, *cell\_dec*, *n\_units=256*, *n\_layer=3*, *embedding\_layer=None*, *name=None*)

vanilla stacked layer Seq2Seq model.

### Parameters

- **decoder\_seq\_length** (*int*) – The length of your target sequence
- **cell\_enc** (*TensorFlow cell function*) – The RNN function cell for your encoder stack, e.g. `tf.keras.layers.GRUCell`
- **cell\_dec** (*TensorFlow cell function*) – The RNN function cell for your decoder stack, e.g. `tf.keras.layers.GRUCell`
- **n\_layer** (*int*) – The number of your RNN layers for both encoder and decoder block
- **embedding\_layer** (*tl.Layer*) – A embedding layer, e.g. `tl.layers.Embedding(vocabulary_size=voc_size, embedding_size=emb_dim)`
- **name** (*str*) – The model name

### Examples

Classify stacked-layer Seq2Seq model, see [chatbot](#)

### Returns

**Return type** static stacked-layer Seq2Seq model.

## 2.8.8 Seq2seq Luong Attention

**class** `tensorlayer.models.Seq2seqLuongAttention` (*hidden\_size*, *embedding\_layer*, *cell*, *method*, *name=None*)  
Luong Attention-based Seq2Seq model. Implementation based on <https://arxiv.org/pdf/1508.04025.pdf>.

### Parameters

- **hidden\_size** (*int*) – The hidden size of both encoder and decoder RNN cells
- **cell** (*TensorFlow cell function*) – The RNN function cell for your encoder and decoder stack, e.g. `tf.keras.layers.GRUCell`
- **embedding\_layer** (*tl.Layer*) – A embedding layer, e.g. `tl.layers.Embedding(vocabulary_size=voc_size, embedding_size=emb_dim)`
- **method** (*str*) – The three alternatives to calculate the attention scores, e.g. “dot”, “general” and “concat”
- **name** (*str*) – The model name

### Returns

**Return type** static single layer attention-based Seq2Seq model.

## 2.9 API - Natural Language Processing

Natural Language Processing and Word Representation.

---

|                                                               |                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <code>generate_skip_gram_batch</code> (data, batch_size, ...) | Generate a training batch for the Skip-Gram model. |
| <code>sample</code> ([a, temperature])                        | Sample an index from a probability array.          |
| <code>sample_top</code> ([a, top_k])                          | Sample from <code>top_k</code> probabilities.      |

---

Continued on next page

Table 9 – continued from previous page

|                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>SimpleVocabulary(vocab, unk_id)</code>                  | Simple vocabulary wrapper, see <code>create_vocab()</code> .                                                                                                                             |
| <code>Vocabulary(vocab_file[, start_word, ...])</code>        | Create Vocabulary class from a given vocabulary and its id-word, word-id convert.                                                                                                        |
| <code>process_sentence(sentence[, start_word, ...])</code>    | Separate a sentence string into a list of string words, add <code>start_word</code> and <code>end_word</code> , see <code>create_vocab()</code> and <code>tutorial_tfrecord3.py</code> . |
| <code>create_vocab(sentences, word_counts_output_file)</code> | Creates the vocabulary of word to word_id.                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>simple_read_words([filename])</code>                    | Read context from file without any preprocessing.                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>read_words([filename, replace])</code>                  | Read list format context from a file.                                                                                                                                                    |
| <code>read_analogies_file([eval_file, word2id])</code>        | Reads through an analogy question file, return its id format.                                                                                                                            |
| <code>build_vocab(data)</code>                                | Build vocabulary.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>build_reverse_dictionary(word_to_id)</code>             | Given a dictionary that maps word to integer id.                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>build_words_dataset([words, ...])</code>                | Build the words dictionary and replace rare words with 'UNK' token.                                                                                                                      |
| <code>save_vocab([count, name])</code>                        | Save the vocabulary to a file so the model can be reloaded.                                                                                                                              |
| <code>words_to_word_ids([data, word_to_id, unk_key])</code>   | Convert a list of string (words) to IDs.                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>word_ids_to_words(data, id_to_word)</code>              | Convert a list of integer to strings (words).                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>basic_tokenizer(sentence[, _WORD_SPLIT])</code>         | Very basic tokenizer: split the sentence into a list of tokens.                                                                                                                          |
| <code>create_vocabulary(vocabulary_path, ...[, ...])</code>   | Create vocabulary file (if it does not exist yet) from data file.                                                                                                                        |
| <code>initialize_vocabulary(vocabulary_path)</code>           | Initialize vocabulary from file, return the <code>word_to_id</code> (dictionary) and <code>id_to_word</code> (list).                                                                     |
| <code>sentence_to_token_ids(sentence, vocabulary)</code>      | Convert a string to list of integers representing token-ids.                                                                                                                             |
| <code>data_to_token_ids(data_path, target_path, ...)</code>   | Tokenize data file and turn into token-ids using given vocabulary file.                                                                                                                  |
| <code>moses_multi_bleu(hypotheses, references[, ...])</code>  | Calculate the bleu score for hypotheses and references using the MOSES multi-bleu.perl script.                                                                                           |

### 2.9.1 Iteration function for training embedding matrix

`tensorlayer.nlp.generate_skip_gram_batch` (*data*, *batch\_size*, *num\_skips*, *skip\_window*, *data\_index=0*)

Generate a training batch for the Skip-Gram model.

See [Word2Vec example](#).

#### Parameters

- **data** (*list of data*) – To present context, usually a list of integers.
- **batch\_size** (*int*) – Batch size to return.
- **num\_skips** (*int*) – How many times to reuse an input to generate a label.
- **skip\_window** (*int*) – How many words to consider left and right.
- **data\_index** (*int*) – Index of the context location. This code use `data_index` to instead of yield like `tl.iterate`.

#### Returns

- **batch** (*list of data*) – Inputs.

- **labels** (*list of data*) – Labels
- **data\_index** (*int*) – Index of the context location.

## Examples

Setting `num_skips=2`, `skip_window=1`, use the right and left words. In the same way, `num_skips=4`, `skip_window=2` means use the nearby 4 words.

```
>>> data = [1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11]
>>> batch, labels, data_index = tl.nlp.generate_skip_gram_batch(data=data, batch_
↪size=8, num_skips=2, skip_window=1, data_index=0)
>>> print(batch)
[2 2 3 3 4 4 5 5]
>>> print(labels)
[[3]
 [1]
 [4]
 [2]
 [5]
 [3]
 [4]
 [6]]
```

## 2.9.2 Sampling functions

### Simple sampling

`tensorlayer.nlp.sample` (*a=None, temperature=1.0*)

Sample an index from a probability array.

#### Parameters

- **a** (*list of float*) – List of probabilities.
- **temperature** (*float or None*) –

**The higher the more uniform. When `a = [0.1, 0.2, 0.7]`,**

- `temperature = 0.7`, the distribution will be sharpen `[0.05048273, 0.13588945, 0.81362782]`
- `temperature = 1.0`, the distribution will be the same `[0.1, 0.2, 0.7]`
- `temperature = 1.5`, the distribution will be filtered `[0.16008435, 0.25411807, 0.58579758]`
- If `None`, it will be `np.argmax(a)`

#### Notes

- No matter what is the temperature and input list, the sum of all probabilities will be one. Even if input list = `[1, 100, 200]`, the sum of all probabilities will still be one.
- For large vocabulary size, choice a higher temperature or `tl.nlp.sample_top` to avoid error.



## Sampling from top k

`tensorlayer.nlp.sample_top(a=None, top_k=10)`  
 Sample from `top_k` probabilities.

### Parameters

- **a** (*list of float*) – List of probabilities.
- **top\_k** (*int*) – Number of candidates to be considered.

## 2.9.3 Vector representations of words

### Simple vocabulary class

**class** `tensorlayer.nlp.SimpleVocabulary(vocab, unk_id)`  
 Simple vocabulary wrapper, see `create_vocab()`.

### Parameters

- **vocab** (*dictionary*) – A dictionary that maps word to ID.
- **unk\_id** (*int*) – The ID for ‘unknown’ word.

### Vocabulary class

**class** `tensorlayer.nlp.Vocabulary(vocab_file, start_word='<S>', end_word='</S>',  
                                           unk_word='<UNK>', pad_word='<PAD>')`  
 Create Vocabulary class from a given vocabulary and its id-word, word-id convert. See `create_vocab()` and `tutorial_tfrecord3.py`.

### Parameters

- **vocab\_file** (*str*) – The file contains the vocabulary (can be created via `tl.nlp.create_vocab()`, where the words are the first whitespace-separated token on each line (other tokens are ignored) and the word ids are the corresponding line numbers.
- **start\_word** (*str*) – Special word denoting sentence start.
- **end\_word** (*str*) – Special word denoting sentence end.
- **unk\_word** (*str*) – Special word denoting unknown words.

### **vocab**

A dictionary that maps word to ID.

**Type** dictionary

### **reverse\_vocab**

A list that maps ID to word.

**Type** list of int

### **start\_id**

For start ID.

**Type** int

### **end\_id**

For end ID.

**Type** int

**unk\_id**  
For unknown ID.  
**Type** int

**pad\_id**  
For Padding ID.  
**Type** int

## Examples

The vocab file looks like follow, includes *start\_word* , *end\_word* ...

```
>>> a 969108
>>> <S> 586368
>>> </S> 586368
>>> . 440479
>>> on 213612
>>> of 202290
>>> the 196219
>>> in 182598
>>> with 152984
>>> and 139109
>>> is 97322
```

## Process sentence

`tensorlayer.nlp.process_sentence(sentence, start_word='<S>', end_word='</S>')`

Separate a sentence string into a list of string words, add start\_word and end\_word, see `create_vocab()` and `tutorial_tfrecord3.py`.

### Parameters

- **sentence** (*str*) – A sentence.
- **start\_word** (*str or None*) – The start word. If None, no start word will be appended.
- **end\_word** (*str or None*) – The end word. If None, no end word will be appended.

**Returns** A list of strings that separated into words.

**Return type** list of str

## Examples

```
>>> c = "how are you?"
>>> c = tl.nlp.process_sentence(c)
>>> print(c)
['<S>', 'how', 'are', 'you', '?', '</S>']
```

## Notes

- You have to install the following package.
- [Installing NLTK](#)

- [Installing NLTK data](#)

## Create vocabulary

`tensorlayer.nlp.create_vocab(sentences, word_counts_output_file, min_word_count=1)`

Creates the vocabulary of word to word\_id.

See `tutorial_tfrecord3.py`.

The vocabulary is saved to disk in a text file of word counts. The id of each word in the file is its corresponding 0-based line number.

### Parameters

- **sentences** (*list of list of str*) – All sentences for creating the vocabulary.
- **word\_counts\_output\_file** (*str*) – The file name.
- **min\_word\_count** (*int*) – Minimum number of occurrences for a word.

**Returns** The simple vocabulary object, see [Vocabulary](#) for more.

**Return type** *SimpleVocabulary*

## Examples

### Pre-process sentences

```
>>> captions = ["one two , three", "four five five"]
>>> processed_capt = []
>>> for c in captions:
>>>     c = tl.nlp.process_sentence(c, start_word="<S>", end_word="</S>")
>>>     processed_capt.append(c)
>>> print(processed_capt)
...[['<S>', 'one', 'two', ',', 'three', '</S>'], ['<S>', 'four', 'five', 'five', '
↪</S>']]
```

### Create vocabulary

```
>>> tl.nlp.create_vocab(processed_capt, word_counts_output_file='vocab.txt', min_
↪word_count=1)
Creating vocabulary.
Total words: 8
Words in vocabulary: 8
Wrote vocabulary file: vocab.txt
```

### Get vocabulary object

```
>>> vocab = tl.nlp.Vocabulary('vocab.txt', start_word="<S>", end_word="</S>", unk_
↪word="<UNK>")
INFO:tensorflow:Initializing vocabulary from file: vocab.txt
[TL] Vocabulary from vocab.txt : <S> </S> <UNK>
vocabulary with 10 words (includes start_word, end_word, unk_word)
start_id: 2
end_id: 3
unk_id: 9
pad_id: 0
```

## 2.9.4 Read words from file

### Simple read file

```
tensorlayer.nlp.simple_read_words(filename='nietzsche.txt')
```

Read context from file without any preprocessing.

**Parameters** `filename` (*str*) – A file path (like .txt file)

**Returns** The context in a string.

**Return type** `str`

### Read file

```
tensorlayer.nlp.read_words(filename='nietzsche.txt', replace=None)
```

Read list format context from a file.

For customized read\_words method, see `tutorial_generate_text.py`.

**Parameters**

- **filename** (*str*) – a file path.
- **replace** (*list of str*) – replace original string by target string.

**Returns** The context in a list (split using space).

**Return type** `list of str`

## 2.9.5 Read analogy question file

```
tensorlayer.nlp.read_analogies_file(eval_file='questions-words.txt', word2id=None)
```

Reads through an analogy question file, return its id format.

**Parameters**

- **eval\_file** (*str*) – The file name.
- **word2id** (*dictionary*) – a dictionary that maps word to ID.

**Returns** A `[n_examples, 4]` numpy array containing the analogy question's word IDs.

**Return type** `numpy.array`

### Examples

The file should be in this format

```
>>> : capital-common-countries
>>> Athens Greece Baghdad Iraq
>>> Athens Greece Bangkok Thailand
>>> Athens Greece Beijing China
>>> Athens Greece Berlin Germany
>>> Athens Greece Bern Switzerland
>>> Athens Greece Cairo Egypt
>>> Athens Greece Canberra Australia
>>> Athens Greece Hanoi Vietnam
>>> Athens Greece Havana Cuba
```

Get the tokenized analogy question data

```
>>> words = tl.files.load_matt_mahoney_text8_dataset()
>>> data, count, dictionary, reverse_dictionary = tl.nlp.build_words_
↳dataset(words, vocabulary_size, True)
>>> analogy_questions = tl.nlp.read_analogies_file(eval_file='questions-words.txt
↳', word2id=dictionary)
>>> print(analogy_questions)
[[ 3068  1248  7161  1581]
 [ 3068  1248 28683  5642]
 [ 3068  1248  3878   486]
 ...,
 [ 1216  4309 19982 25506]
 [ 1216  4309  3194  8650]
 [ 1216  4309   140   312]]
```

## 2.9.6 Build vocabulary, word dictionary and word tokenization

### Build dictionary from word to id

`tensorlayer.nlp.build_vocab(data)`

Build vocabulary.

Given the context in list format. Return the vocabulary, which is a dictionary for word to id. e.g. {'campbell': 2587, 'atlantic': 2247, 'aoun': 6746 .... }

**Parameters** `data` (*list of str*) – The context in list format

**Returns** that maps word to unique ID. e.g. {'campbell': 2587, 'atlantic': 2247, 'aoun': 6746 .... }

**Return type** dictionary

### References

- [tensorflow.models.rnn.ptb.reader](#)

### Examples

```
>>> data_path = os.getcwd() + '/simple-examples/data'
>>> train_path = os.path.join(data_path, "ptb.train.txt")
>>> word_to_id = build_vocab(read_txt_words(train_path))
```

### Build dictionary from id to word

`tensorlayer.nlp.build_reverse_dictionary(word_to_id)`

Given a dictionary that maps word to integer id. Returns a reverse dictionary that maps a id to word.

**Parameters** `word_to_id` (*dictionary*) – that maps word to ID.

**Returns** A dictionary that maps IDs to words.

**Return type** dictionary

## Build dictionaries for id to word etc

```
tensorlayer.nlp.build_words_dataset (words=None, vocabulary_size=50000, printable=True,  
                                     unk_key='UNK')
```

Build the words dictionary and replace rare words with 'UNK' token. The most common word has the smallest integer id.

### Parameters

- **words** (*list of str or byte*) – The context in list format. You may need to do preprocessing on the words, such as lower case, remove marks etc.
- **vocabulary\_size** (*int*) – The maximum vocabulary size, limiting the vocabulary size. Then the script replaces rare words with 'UNK' token.
- **printable** (*boolean*) – Whether to print the read vocabulary size of the given words.
- **unk\_key** (*str*) – Represent the unknown words.

### Returns

- **data** (*list of int*) – The context in a list of ID.
- **count** (*list of tuple and list*) –

#### Pair words and IDs.

- count[0] is a list : the number of rare words
- count[1:] are tuples : the number of occurrence of each word
- e.g. [['UNK', 418391], (b'the', 1061396), (b'of', 593677), (b'and', 416629), (b'one', 411764)]
- **dictionary** (*dictionary*) – It is *word\_to\_id* that maps word to ID.
- **reverse\_dictionary** (*a dictionary*) – It is *id\_to\_word* that maps ID to word.

## Examples

```
>>> words = tl.files.load_matt_mahoney_text8_dataset()  
>>> vocabulary_size = 50000  
>>> data, count, dictionary, reverse_dictionary = tl.nlp.build_words_  
↳dataset(words, vocabulary_size)
```

## References

- [tensorflow/examples/tutorials/word2vec/word2vec\\_basic.py](https://github.com/lrhuang/tensorflow-examples/blob/master/tutorials/word2vec/word2vec_basic.py)

## Save vocabulary

```
tensorlayer.nlp.save_vocab (count=None, name='vocab.txt')
```

Save the vocabulary to a file so the model can be reloaded.

**Parameters** **count** (*a list of tuple and list*) – count[0] is a list : the number of rare words, count[1:] are tuples : the number of occurrence of each word, e.g. [['UNK', 418391], (b'the', 1061396), (b'of', 593677), (b'and', 416629), (b'one', 411764)]

## Examples

```
>>> words = tl.files.load_matt_mahoney_text8_dataset()
>>> vocabulary_size = 50000
>>> data, count, dictionary, reverse_dictionary = tl.nlp.build_words_
↳dataset(words, vocabulary_size, True)
>>> tl.nlp.save_vocab(count, name='vocab_text8.txt')
>>> vocab_text8.txt
UNK 418391
the 1061396
of 593677
and 416629
one 411764
in 372201
a 325873
to 316376
```

## 2.9.7 Convert words to IDs and IDs to words

These functions can be done by `Vocabulary` class.

### List of Words to IDs

`tensorlayer.nlp.words_to_word_ids` (*data=None, word\_to\_id=None, unk\_key='UNK'*)

Convert a list of string (words) to IDs.

#### Parameters

- **data** (*list of string or byte*) – The context in list format
- **word\_to\_id** (*a dictionary*) – that maps word to ID.
- **unk\_key** (*str*) – Represent the unknown words.

**Returns** A list of IDs to represent the context.

**Return type** list of int

## Examples

```
>>> words = tl.files.load_matt_mahoney_text8_dataset()
>>> vocabulary_size = 50000
>>> data, count, dictionary, reverse_dictionary = tl.nlp.build_words_
↳dataset(words, vocabulary_size, True)
>>> context = [b'hello', b'how', b'are', b'you']
>>> ids = tl.nlp.words_to_word_ids(words, dictionary)
>>> context = tl.nlp.word_ids_to_words(ids, reverse_dictionary)
>>> print(ids)
[6434, 311, 26, 207]
>>> print(context)
[b'hello', b'how', b'are', b'you']
```

## References

- [tensorflow.models.rnn.ptb.reader](#)

## List of IDs to Words

`tensorlayer.nlp.word_ids_to_words` (*data*, *id\_to\_word*)

Convert a list of integer to strings (words).

### Parameters

- **data** (*list of int*) – The context in list format.
- **id\_to\_word** (*dictionary*) – a dictionary that maps ID to word.

**Returns** A list of string or byte to represent the context.

**Return type** list of str

### Examples

```
see tl.nlp.words_to_word_ids
```

## 2.9.8 Functions for translation

### Word Tokenization

`tensorlayer.nlp.basic_tokenizer` (*sentence*, *\_WORD\_SPLIT*=*re.compile(b'([,!?\"\\';;>()])'*)

Very basic tokenizer: split the sentence into a list of tokens.

### Parameters

- **sentence** (*tensorflow.python.platform.gfile.GFile Object*) –
- **\_WORD\_SPLIT** (*regular expression for word splitting.*) –

### Examples

```
>>> see create_vocabulary
>>> from tensorflow.python.platform import gfile
>>> train_path = "wmt/giga-fren.release2"
>>> with gfile.GFile(train_path + ".en", mode="rb") as f:
>>>     for line in f:
>>>         tokens = tl.nlp.basic_tokenizer(line)
>>>         tl.logging.info(tokens)
>>>         exit()
[b'Changing', b'Lives', b'|', b'Changing', b'Society', b'|', b'How',
 b'It', b'Works', b'|', b'Technology', b'Drives', b'Change', b'Home',
 b'|', b'Concepts', b'|', b'Teachers', b'|', b'Search', b'|', b'Overview',
 b'|', b'Credits', b'|', b'HHCC', b'Web', b'|', b'Reference', b'|',
 b'Feedback', b'Virtual', b'Museum', b'of', b'Canada', b'Home', b'Page']
```

### References

- Code from `/tensorflow/models/rnn/translation/data_utils.py`



## Create or read vocabulary

```
tensorlayer.nlp.create_vocabulary(vocabulary_path, data_path, max_vocabulary_size,
                                  tokenizer=None, normalize_digits=True,
                                  _DIGIT_RE=re.compile(b'\\d'), _START_VOCAB=None)
```

Create vocabulary file (if it does not exist yet) from data file.

Data file is assumed to contain one sentence per line. Each sentence is tokenized and digits are normalized (if `normalize_digits` is set). Vocabulary contains the most-frequent tokens up to `max_vocabulary_size`. We write it to `vocabulary_path` in a one-token-per-line format, so that later token in the first line gets `id=0`, second line gets `id=1`, and so on.

### Parameters

- **vocabulary\_path** (*str*) – Path where the vocabulary will be created.
- **data\_path** (*str*) – Data file that will be used to create vocabulary.
- **max\_vocabulary\_size** (*int*) – Limit on the size of the created vocabulary.
- **tokenizer** (*function*) – A function to use to tokenize each data sentence. If `None`, `basic_tokenizer` will be used.
- **normalize\_digits** (*boolean*) – If true, all digits are replaced by 0.
- **\_DIGIT\_RE** (*regular expression function*) – Default is `re.compile(br'\\d')`.
- **\_START\_VOCAB** (*list of str*) – The pad, go, eos and unk token, default is `[b'_PAD', b'_GO', b'_EOS', b'_UNK']`.

## References

- Code from `/tensorflow/models/rnn/translation/data_utils.py`

```
tensorlayer.nlp.initialize_vocabulary(vocabulary_path)
```

Initialize vocabulary from file, return the `word_to_id` (dictionary) and `id_to_word` (list).

We assume the vocabulary is stored one-item-per-line, so a file will result in a vocabulary `{“dog”: 0, “cat”: 1}`, and this function will also return the reversed-vocabulary `[“dog”, “cat”]`.

**Parameters** **vocabulary\_path** (*str*) – Path to the file containing the vocabulary.

### Returns

- **vocab** (*dictionary*) – a dictionary that maps word to ID.
- **rev\_vocab** (*list of int*) – a list that maps ID to word.

## Examples

```
>>> Assume 'test' contains
dog
cat
bird
>>> vocab, rev_vocab = tl.nlp.initialize_vocabulary("test")
>>> print(vocab)
>>> {b'cat': 1, b'dog': 0, b'bird': 2}
>>> print(rev_vocab)
>>> [b'dog', b'cat', b'bird']
```

:raises ValueError : if the provided vocabulary\_path does not exist.:

## Convert words to IDs and IDs to words

```
tensorlayer.nlp.sentence_to_token_ids(sentence, vocabulary, tokenizer=None,
                                       normalize_digits=True, UNK_ID=3,
                                       _DIGIT_RE=re.compile(b'\d'))
```

Convert a string to list of integers representing token-ids.

For example, a sentence “I have a dog” may become tokenized into [“I”, “have”, “a”, “dog”] and with vocabulary {“I”: 1, “have”: 2, “a”: 4, “dog”: 7} this function will return [1, 2, 4, 7].

### Parameters

- **sentence** (*tensorflow.python.platform.gfile.GFile Object*) – The sentence in bytes format to convert to token-ids, see `basic_tokenizer()` and `data_to_token_ids()`.
- **vocabulary** (*dictionary*) – Mapping tokens to integers.
- **tokenizer** (*function*) – A function to use to tokenize each sentence. If None, `basic_tokenizer` will be used.
- **normalize\_digits** (*boolean*) – If true, all digits are replaced by 0.

**Returns** The token-ids for the sentence.

**Return type** list of int

```
tensorlayer.nlp.data_to_token_ids(data_path, target_path, vocabulary_path, tok-
                                enizer=None, normalize_digits=True, UNK_ID=3,
                                _DIGIT_RE=re.compile(b'\d'))
```

Tokenize data file and turn into token-ids using given vocabulary file.

This function loads data line-by-line from `data_path`, calls the above `sentence_to_token_ids`, and saves the result to `target_path`. See comment for `sentence_to_token_ids` on the details of token-ids format.

### Parameters

- **data\_path** (*str*) – Path to the data file in one-sentence-per-line format.
- **target\_path** (*str*) – Path where the file with token-ids will be created.
- **vocabulary\_path** (*str*) – Path to the vocabulary file.
- **tokenizer** (*function*) – A function to use to tokenize each sentence. If None, `basic_tokenizer` will be used.
- **normalize\_digits** (*boolean*) – If true, all digits are replaced by 0.

## References

- Code from `/tensorflow/models/rnn/translation/data_utils.py`

## 2.9.9 Metrics

### BLEU

```
tensorlayer.nlp.moses_multi_bleu(hypotheses, references, lowercase=False)
```

Calculate the bleu score for hypotheses and references using the MOSES multi-bleu.perl script.

### Parameters

- **hypotheses** (*numpy.array.string*) – A numpy array of strings where each string is a single example.
- **references** (*numpy.array.string*) – A numpy array of strings where each string is a single example.
- **lowercase** (*boolean*) – If True, pass the “-lc” flag to the multi-bleu script

### Examples

```
>>> hypotheses = ["a bird is flying on the sky"]
>>> references = ["two birds are flying on the sky", "a bird is on the top of the_
↪tree", "an airplane is on the sky",]
>>> score = tl.nlp.moses_multi_bleu(hypotheses, references)
```

**Returns** The BLEU score

**Return type** float

### References

- [Google/seq2seq/metric/bleu](#)

## 2.10 API - Initializers

To make TensorLayer simple, TensorLayer only warps some basic initializers. For more advanced initializer, e.g. `tf.initializers.he_normal`, please refer to TensorFlow provided initializers [here](#).

|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Initializer</i>                                             | Initializer base class: all initializers inherit from this class.                                                                                 |
| <i>Zeros</i>                                                   | Initializer that generates tensors initialized to 0.                                                                                              |
| <i>Ones</i>                                                    | Initializer that generates tensors initialized to 1.                                                                                              |
| <i>Constant([value])</i>                                       | Initializer that generates tensors initialized to a constant value.                                                                               |
| <i>RandomUniform([minval, maxval, seed])</i>                   | Initializer that generates tensors with a uniform distribution.                                                                                   |
| <i>RandomNormal([mean, stddev, seed])</i>                      | Initializer that generates tensors with a normal distribution.                                                                                    |
| <i>TruncatedNormal([mean, stddev, seed])</i>                   | Initializer that generates a truncated normal distribution.                                                                                       |
| <i>deconv2d_bilinear_upsampling_initializer(<b>shapes</b>)</i> | Replaces the initializer that can be passed to DeConv2dLayer for initializing the weights in correspondence to channel-wise bilinear up-sampling. |

### 2.10.1 Initializer

**class** `tensorlayer.initializers.Initializer`

Initializer base class: all initializers inherit from this class.

## 2.10.2 Zeros

**class** `tensorlayer.initializers.Zeros`  
Initializer that generates tensors initialized to 0.

## 2.10.3 Ones

**class** `tensorlayer.initializers.Ones`  
Initializer that generates tensors initialized to 1.

## 2.10.4 Constant

**class** `tensorlayer.initializers.Constant` (*value=0*)  
Initializer that generates tensors initialized to a constant value.

**Parameters** **value** (*A python scalar or a numpy array.*) – The assigned value.

## 2.10.5 RandomUniform

**class** `tensorlayer.initializers.RandomUniform` (*minval=-0.05, maxval=0.05, seed=None*)  
Initializer that generates tensors with a uniform distribution.

### Parameters

- **minval** (*A python scalar or a scalar tensor.*) – Lower bound of the range of random values to generate.
- **maxval** (*A python scalar or a scalar tensor.*) – Upper bound of the range of random values to generate.
- **seed** (*A Python integer.*) – Used to seed the random generator.

## 2.10.6 RandomNormal

**class** `tensorlayer.initializers.RandomNormal` (*mean=0.0, stddev=0.05, seed=None*)  
Initializer that generates tensors with a normal distribution.

### Parameters

- **mean** (*A python scalar or a scalar tensor.*) – Mean of the random values to generate.
- **stddev** (*A python scalar or a scalar tensor.*) – Standard deviation of the random values to generate.
- **seed** (*A Python integer.*) – Used to seed the random generator.

## 2.10.7 TruncatedNormal

**class** `tensorlayer.initializers.TruncatedNormal` (*mean=0.0, stddev=0.05, seed=None*)  
Initializer that generates a truncated normal distribution.

These values are similar to values from a *RandomNormal* except that values more than two standard deviations from the mean are discarded and re-drawn. This is the recommended initializer for neural network weights and filters.

**Parameters**

- **mean** (*A python scalar or a scalar tensor.*) – Mean of the random values to generate.
- **stddev** (*A python scalar or a scalar tensor.*) – Standard deviation of the random values to generate.
- **seed** (*A Python integer.*) – Used to seed the random generator.

**2.10.8 deconv2d\_bilinear\_upsampling\_initializer**

`tensorlayer.initializers.deconv2d_bilinear_upsampling_initializer(shape)`

Returns the initializer that can be passed to DeConv2dLayer for initializing the weights in correspondence to channel-wise bilinear up-sampling. Used in segmentation approaches such as [FCN](<https://arxiv.org/abs/1605.06211>)

**Parameters** **shape** (*tuple of int*) – The shape of the filters, [height, width, output\_channels, in\_channels]. It must match the shape passed to DeConv2dLayer.

**Returns** A constant initializer with weights set to correspond to per channel bilinear upsampling when passed as W\_int in DeConv2dLayer

**Return type** `tf.constant_initializer`

**2.11 API - Reinforcement Learning**

Reinforcement Learning.

|                                                              |                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>discount_episode_rewards(rewards, gamma, mode)</code>  | Take 1D float array of rewards and compute discounted rewards for an episode. |
| <code>cross_entropy_reward_loss(logits, actions, ...)</code> | Calculate the loss for Policy Gradient Network.                               |
| <code>log_weight(probs, weights[, name])</code>              | Log weight.                                                                   |
| <code>choice_action_by_probs([probs, action_list])</code>    | Choice and return an an action by given the action probability distribution.  |

**2.11.1 Reward functions**

`tensorlayer.rein.discount_episode_rewards(rewards=None, gamma=0.99, mode=0)`

Take 1D float array of rewards and compute discounted rewards for an episode. When encounter a non-zero value, consider as the end of an episode.

**Parameters**

- **rewards** (*list*) – List of rewards
- **gamma** (*float*) – Discounted factor
- **mode** (*int*) –

**Mode for computing the discount rewards.**

- If mode == 0, reset the discount process when encounter a non-zero reward (Ping-pong game).

- If mode == 1, would not reset the discount process.

**Returns** The discounted rewards.

**Return type** list of float

### Examples

```
>>> rewards = np.asarray([0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1])
>>> gamma = 0.9
>>> discount_rewards = tl.rein.discount_episode_rewards(rewards, gamma)
>>> print(discount_rewards)
[ 0.72899997  0.81          0.89999998  1.          0.72899997  0.81
 0.89999998  1.          0.72899997  0.81          0.89999998  1.          ]
>>> discount_rewards = tl.rein.discount_episode_rewards(rewards, gamma, mode=1)
>>> print(discount_rewards)
[ 1.52110755  1.69011939  1.87791049  2.08656716  1.20729685  1.34144104
 1.49048996  1.65610003  0.72899997  0.81          0.89999998  1.          ]
```

## 2.11.2 Cost functions

### Weighted Cross Entropy

`tensorlayer.rein.cross_entropy_reward_loss` (*logits, actions, rewards, name=None*)

Calculate the loss for Policy Gradient Network.

#### Parameters

- **logits** (*tensor*) – The network outputs without softmax. This function implements softmax inside.
- **actions** (*tensor or placeholder*) – The agent actions.
- **rewards** (*tensor or placeholder*) – The rewards.

**Returns** The TensorFlow loss function.

**Return type** Tensor

### Examples

```
>>> states_batch_pl = tf.placeholder(tf.float32, shape=[None, D])
>>> network = InputLayer(states_batch_pl, name='input')
>>> network = DenseLayer(network, n_units=H, act=tf.nn.relu, name='relu1')
>>> network = DenseLayer(network, n_units=3, name='out')
>>> probs = network.outputs
>>> sampling_prob = tf.nn.softmax(probs)
>>> actions_batch_pl = tf.placeholder(tf.int32, shape=[None])
>>> discount_rewards_batch_pl = tf.placeholder(tf.float32, shape=[None])
>>> loss = tl.rein.cross_entropy_reward_loss(probs, actions_batch_pl, discount_
↪ rewards_batch_pl)
>>> train_op = tf.train.RMSPropOptimizer(learning_rate, decay_rate).minimize(loss)
```

## Log weight

`tensorlayer.rein.log_weight(probs, weights, name='log_weight')`  
Log weight.

### Parameters

- **probs** (*tensor*) – If it is a network output, usually we should scale it to [0, 1] via softmax.
- **weights** (*tensor*) – The weights.

**Returns** The Tensor after applying the log weighted expression.

**Return type** Tensor

## 2.11.3 Sampling functions

`tensorlayer.rein.choice_action_by_probs(probs=(0.5, 0.5), action_list=None)`  
Choice and return an an action by given the action probability distribution.

### Parameters

- **probs** (*list of float.*) – The probability distribution of all actions.
- **action\_list** (*None or a list of int or others*) – A list of action in integer, string or others. If None, returns an integer range between 0 and len(probs)-1.

**Returns** The chosen action.

**Return type** float int or str

### Examples

```
>>> for _ in range(5):
>>>     a = choice_action_by_probs([0.2, 0.4, 0.4])
>>>     print(a)
0
1
1
2
1
>>> for _ in range(3):
>>>     a = choice_action_by_probs([0.5, 0.5], ['a', 'b'])
>>>     print(a)
a
b
b
```

## 2.12 API - Utility

|                                                             |                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>fit(network, train_op, cost, X_train, y_train)</code> | Training a given non time-series network by the given cost function, training data, batch_size, n_epoch etc. |
| <code>test(network, acc, X_test, y_test, batch_size)</code> | Test a given non time-series network by the given test data and metric.                                      |

Continued on next page

Table 12 – continued from previous page

|                                                           |                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>predict(network, X[, batch_size])</code>            | Return the predict results of given non time-series network.                                                                                            |
| <code>evaluation([y_test, y_predict, n_classes])</code>   | Input the predicted results, targets results and the number of class, return the confusion matrix, F1-score of each class, accuracy and macro F1-score. |
| <code>class_balancing_oversample([X_train, ...])</code>   | Input the features and labels, return the features and labels after oversampling.                                                                       |
| <code>get_random_int([min_v, max_v, number, seed])</code> | Return a list of random integer by the given range and quantity.                                                                                        |
| <code>dict_to_one(dp_dict)</code>                         | Input a dictionary, return a dictionary that all items are set to one.                                                                                  |
| <code>list_string_to_dict(string)</code>                  | Inputs ['a', 'b', 'c'], returns {'a': 0, 'b': 1, 'c': 2}.                                                                                               |
| <code>flatten_list(list_of_list)</code>                   | Input a list of list, return a list that all items are in a list.                                                                                       |
| <code>exit_tensorflow([port])</code>                      | Close TensorBoard and Nvidia-process if available.                                                                                                      |
| <code>open_tensorboard([log_dir, port])</code>            | Open Tensorboard.                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>set_gpu_fraction([gpu_fraction])</code>             | Set the GPU memory fraction for the application.                                                                                                        |

## 2.12.1 Training, testing and predicting

### Training

```
tensorlayer.utils.fit(network, train_op, cost, X_train, y_train, acc=None, batch_size=100,
                      n_epoch=100, print_freq=5, X_val=None, y_val=None, eval_train=True,
                      tensorboard_dir=None, tensorboard_epoch_freq=5, tensorboard_weight_histograms=True,
                      tensorboard_graph_vis=True)
```

Training a given non time-series network by the given cost function, training data, batch\_size, n\_epoch etc.

- MNIST example click [here](#).
- In order to control the training details, the authors HIGHLY recommend `tl.iterate` see two MNIST examples [1](#), [2](#).

#### Parameters

- **network** (*TensorLayer Model*) – the network to be trained.
- **train\_op** (*TensorFlow optimizer*) – The optimizer for training e.g. `tf.optimizers.Adam()`.
- **cost** (*TensorLayer or TensorFlow loss function*) – Metric for loss function, e.g `tl.cost.cross_entropy`.
- **X\_train** (*numpy.array*) – The input of training data
- **y\_train** (*numpy.array*) – The target of training data
- **acc** (*TensorFlow/numpy expression or None*) – Metric for accuracy or others. If None, would not print the information.
- **batch\_size** (*int*) – The batch size for training and evaluating.
- **n\_epoch** (*int*) – The number of training epochs.
- **print\_freq** (*int*) – Print the training information every `print_freq` epochs.
- **X\_val** (*numpy.array or None*) – The input of validation data. If None, would not perform validation.



- **y\_val** (*numpy.array or None*) – The target of validation data. If None, would not perform validation.
- **eval\_train** (*boolean*) – Whether to evaluate the model during training. If X\_val and y\_val are not None, it reflects whether to evaluate the model on training data.
- **tensorboard\_dir** (*string*) – path to log dir, if set, summary data will be stored to the tensorboard\_dir/ directory for visualization with tensorboard. (default None)
- **tensorboard\_epoch\_freq** (*int*) – How many epochs between storing tensorboard checkpoint for visualization to log/ directory (default 5).
- **tensorboard\_weight\_histograms** (*boolean*) – If True updates tensorboard data in the logs/ directory for visualization of the weight histograms every tensorboard\_epoch\_freq epoch (default True).
- **tensorboard\_graph\_vis** (*boolean*) – If True stores the graph in the tensorboard summaries saved to log/ (default True).

## Examples

See [tutorial\\_mnist\\_simple.py](#)

```
>>> tl.utils.fit(network, train_op=tf.optimizers.Adam(learning_rate=0.0001),
...             cost=tl.cost.cross_entropy, X_train=X_train, y_train=y_train,
↪acc=acc,
...             batch_size=64, n_epoch=20, _val=X_val, y_val=y_val, eval_
↪train=True)
>>> tl.utils.fit(network, train_op, cost, X_train, y_train,
...             acc=acc, batch_size=500, n_epoch=200, print_freq=5,
...             X_val=X_val, y_val=y_val, eval_train=False, tensorboard=True)
```

## Notes

‘tensorboard\_weight\_histograms’ and ‘tensorboard\_weight\_histograms’ are not supported now.

## Evaluation

`tensorlayer.utils.test` (*network, acc, X\_test, y\_test, batch\_size, cost=None*)

Test a given non time-series network by the given test data and metric.

### Parameters

- **network** (*TensorLayer Model*) – The network.
- **acc** (*TensorFlow/numpy expression or None*) –  
**Metric for accuracy or others.**
  - If None, would not print the information.
- **X\_test** (*numpy.array*) – The input of testing data.
- **y\_test** (*numpy array*) – The target of testing data
- **batch\_size** (*int or None*) – The batch size for testing, when dataset is large, we should use minibatche for testing; if dataset is small, we can set it to None.

- **cost** (*TensorLayer or TensorFlow loss function*) – Metric for loss function, e.g `tl.cost.cross_entropy`. If `None`, would not print the information.

## Examples

See `tutorial_mnist_simple.py`

```
>>> def acc(_logits, y_batch):  
...     return np.mean(np.equal(np.argmax(_logits, 1), y_batch))  
>>> tl.utils.test(network, acc, X_test, y_test, batch_size=None, cost=tl.cost.  
↪cross_entropy)
```

## Prediction

`tensorlayer.utils.predict` (*network, X, batch\_size=None*)

Return the predict results of given non time-series network.

### Parameters

- **network** (*TensorLayer Model*) – The network.
- **X** (*numpy.array*) – The inputs.
- **batch\_size** (*int or None*) – The batch size for prediction, when dataset is large, we should use minibatche for prediction; if dataset is small, we can set it to `None`.

## Examples

See `tutorial_mnist_simple.py`

```
>>> _logits = tl.utils.predict(network, X_test)  
>>> y_pred = np.argmax(_logits, 1)
```

## 2.12.2 Evaluation functions

`tensorlayer.utils.evaluation` (*y\_test=None, y\_predict=None, n\_classes=None*)

Input the predicted results, targets results and the number of class, return the confusion matrix, F1-score of each class, accuracy and macro F1-score.

### Parameters

- **y\_test** (*list*) – The target results
- **y\_predict** (*list*) – The predicted results
- **n\_classes** (*int*) – The number of classes

## Examples

```
>>> c_mat, f1, acc, f1_macro = tl.utils.evaluation(y_test, y_predict, n_classes)
```

### 2.12.3 Class balancing functions

`tensorlayer.utils.class_balancing_oversample` (*X\_train=None, y\_train=None, printable=True*)

Input the features and labels, return the features and labels after oversampling.

#### Parameters

- **X\_train** (*numpy.array*) – The inputs.
- **y\_train** (*numpy.array*) – The targets.

#### Examples

One X

```
>>> X_train, y_train = class_balancing_oversample(X_train, y_train,
↪printable=True)
```

Two X

```
>>> X, y = tl.utils.class_balancing_oversample(X_train=np.hstack((X1, X2)), y_
↪train=y, printable=False)
>>> X1 = X[:, 0:5]
>>> X2 = X[:, 5:]
```

### 2.12.4 Random functions

`tensorlayer.utils.get_random_int` (*min\_v=0, max\_v=10, number=5, seed=None*)

Return a list of random integer by the given range and quantity.

#### Parameters

- **min\_v** (*number*) – The minimum value.
- **max\_v** (*number*) – The maximum value.
- **number** (*int*) – Number of value.
- **seed** (*int or None*) – The seed for random.

#### Examples

```
>>> r = get_random_int(min_v=0, max_v=10, number=5)
[10, 2, 3, 3, 7]
```

### 2.12.5 Dictionary and list

#### Set all items in dictionary to one

`tensorlayer.utils.dict_to_one` (*dp\_dict*)

Input a dictionary, return a dictionary that all items are set to one.

Used for disable dropout, dropconnect layer and so on.

**Parameters** `dp_dict` (*dictionary*) – The dictionary contains key and number, e.g. keeping probabilities.

### Convert list of string to dictionary

`tensorlayer.utils.list_string_to_dict` (*string*)

Inputs ['a', 'b', 'c'], returns {'a': 0, 'b': 1, 'c': 2}.

### Flatten a list

`tensorlayer.utils.flatten_list` (*list\_of\_list*)

Input a list of list, return a list that all items are in a list.

**Parameters** `list_of_list` (*a list of list*) –

### Examples

```
>>> tl.utils.flatten_list([[1, 2, 3], [4, 5], [6]])
[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6]
```

## 2.12.6 Close TF session and associated processes

`tensorlayer.utils.exit_tensorflow` (*port=6006*)

Close TensorBoard and Nvidia-process if available.

**Parameters** `port` (*int*) – TensorBoard port you want to close, 6006 as default.

## 2.12.7 Open TensorBoard

`tensorlayer.utils.open_tensorboard` (*log\_dir='/tmp/tensorflow', port=6006*)

Open Tensorboard.

**Parameters**

- `log_dir` (*str*) – Directory where your tensorboard logs are saved
- `port` (*int*) – TensorBoard port you want to open, 6006 is tensorboard default

## 2.12.8 Set GPU functions

`tensorlayer.utils.set_gpu_fraction` (*gpu\_fraction=0.3*)

Set the GPU memory fraction for the application.

**Parameters** `gpu_fraction` (*None or float*) – Fraction of GPU memory, (0 ~ 1]. If None, allow gpu memory growth.

### References

- [TensorFlow using GPU](#)

## 2.13 API - Visualization

TensorFlow provides [TensorBoard](#) to visualize the model, activations etc. Here we provide more functions for data visualization.

|                                                                |                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>read_image(image[, path])</code>                         | Read one image.                                                                                |
| <code>read_images(img_list[, path, n_threads, ...])</code>     | Returns all images in list by given path and name of each image file.                          |
| <code>save_image(image[, image_path])</code>                   | Save a image.                                                                                  |
| <code>save_images(images, size[, image_path])</code>           | Save multiple images into one single image.                                                    |
| <code>draw_boxes_and_labels_to_image(image, ...[, ...])</code> | Draw bboxes and class labels on image.                                                         |
| <code>draw_mpii_pose_to_image(image, poses[, ...])</code>      | Draw people(s) into image using MPII dataset format as input, return or save the result image. |
| <code>draw_weights([W, second, saveable, shape, ...])</code>   | Visualize every columns of the weight matrix to a group of Greyscale img.                      |
| <code>CNN2d([CNN, second, saveable, name, fig_idx])</code>     | Display a group of RGB or Greyscale CNN masks.                                                 |
| <code>frame([I, second, saveable, name, cmap, fig_idx])</code> | Display a frame.                                                                               |
| <code>images2d([images, second, saveable, name, ...])</code>   | Display a group of RGB or Greyscale images.                                                    |
| <code>tsne_embedding(embeddings, reverse_dictionary)</code>    | Visualize the embeddings by using t-SNE.                                                       |

### 2.13.1 Save and read images

#### Read one image

```
tensorlayer.visualize.read_image(image, path="")
```

Read one image.

##### Parameters

- **image** (*str*) – The image file name.
- **path** (*str*) – The image folder path.

**Returns** The image.

**Return type** numpy.array

#### Read multiple images

```
tensorlayer.visualize.read_images(img_list, path="", n_threads=10, printable=True)
```

Returns all images in list by given path and name of each image file.

##### Parameters

- **img\_list** (*list of str*) – The image file names.
- **path** (*str*) – The image folder path.
- **n\_threads** (*int*) – The number of threads to read image.
- **printable** (*boolean*) – Whether to print information when reading images.

**Returns** The images.

**Return type** list of numpy.array

## Save one image

`tensorlayer.visualize.save_image(image, image_path='_temp.png')`  
Save a image.

### Parameters

- **image** (*numpy array*) – [w, h, c]
- **image\_path** (*str*) – path

## Save multiple images

`tensorlayer.visualize.save_images(images, size, image_path='_temp.png')`  
Save multiple images into one single image.

### Parameters

- **images** (*numpy array*) – (batch, w, h, c)
- **size** (*list of 2 ints*) – row and column number. number of images should be equal or less than `size[0] * size[1]`
- **image\_path** (*str*) – save path

## Examples

```
>>> import numpy as np
>>> import tensorlayer as tl
>>> images = np.random.rand(64, 100, 100, 3)
>>> tl.visualize.save_images(images, [8, 8], 'temp.png')
```

## Save image for object detection

`tensorlayer.visualize.draw_boxes_and_labels_to_image(image, classes, coords, scores, classes_list, is_center=True, is_rescale=True, save_name=None)`

Draw bboxes and class labels on image. Return or save the image with bboxes, example in the docs of `tl.prepro`.

### Parameters

- **image** (*numpy.array*) – The RGB image [height, width, channel].
- **classes** (*list of int*) – A list of class ID (int).
- **coords** (*list of int*) –  
A list of list for coordinates.
  - Should be [x, y, x2, y2] (up-left and botton-right format)
  - If [x\_center, y\_center, w, h] (set `is_center` to `True`).
- **scores** (*list of float*) – A list of score (float). (Optional)
- **classes\_list** (*list of str*) – for converting ID to string on image.
- **is\_center** (*boolean*) –

Whether the coordinates is [x\_center, y\_center, w, h]

- If coordinates are [x\_center, y\_center, w, h], set it to True for converting it to [x, y, x2, y2] (up-left and bottom-right) internally.
- If coordinates are [x1, x2, y1, y2], set it to False.

- **is\_rescale** (*boolean*) –

Whether to rescale the coordinates from pixel-unit format to ratio format.

- If True, the input coordinates are the portion of width and high, this API will scale the coordinates to pixel unit internally.
- If False, feed the coordinates with pixel unit format.

- **save\_name** (*None or str*) – The name of image file (i.e. image.png), if None, not to save image.

**Returns** The saved image.

**Return type** numpy.array

## References

- OpenCV rectangle and putText.
- [scikit-image](#).

## Save image for pose estimation (MPII)

`tensorlayer.visualize.draw_mpii_pose_to_image(image, poses, save_name='image.png')`  
 Draw people(s) into image using MPII dataset format as input, return or save the result image.

This is an experimental API, can be changed in the future.

### Parameters

- **image** (*numpy.array*) – The RGB image [height, width, channel].
- **poses** (*list of dict*) – The people(s) annotation in MPII format, see `tl.files.load_mpii_pose_dataset()`.
- **save\_name** (*None or str*) – The name of image file (i.e. image.png), if None, not to save image.

**Returns** The saved image.

**Return type** numpy.array

## Examples

```
>>> import pprint
>>> import tensorlayer as tl
>>> img_train_list, ann_train_list, img_test_list, ann_test_list = tl.files.load_
↳ mpii_pose_dataset()
>>> image = tl.vis.read_image(img_train_list[0])
>>> tl.vis.draw_mpii_pose_to_image(image, ann_train_list[0], 'image.png')
>>> pprint.pprint(ann_train_list[0])
```

## References

- [MPII Keypoints and ID](#)

## 2.13.2 Visualize model parameters

### Visualize CNN 2d filter

`tensorlayer.visualize.CNN2d(CNN=None, second=10, saveable=True, name='cnn',  
fig_idx=3119362)`  
Display a group of RGB or Greyscale CNN masks.

#### Parameters

- **CNN** (*numpy.array*) – The image. e.g: 64 5x5 RGB images can be (5, 5, 3, 64).
- **second** (*int*) – The display second(s) for the image(s), if saveable is False.
- **saveable** (*boolean*) – Save or plot the figure.
- **name** (*str*) – A name to save the image, if saveable is True.
- **fig\_idx** (*int*) – The matplotlib figure index.

### Examples

```
>>> tl.visualize.CNN2d(network.all_params[0].eval(), second=10, saveable=True,   
↳name='cnn1_mnist', fig_idx=2012)
```

### Visualize weights

`tensorlayer.visualize.draw_weights(W=None, second=10, saveable=True, shape=None,  
name='mnist', fig_idx=2396512)`  
Visualize every columns of the weight matrix to a group of Greyscale img.

#### Parameters

- **W** (*numpy.array*) – The weight matrix
- **second** (*int*) – The display second(s) for the image(s), if saveable is False.
- **saveable** (*boolean*) – Save or plot the figure.
- **shape** (*a list with 2 int or None*) – The shape of feature image, MNIST is [28, 80].
- **name** (*a string*) – A name to save the image, if saveable is True.
- **fig\_idx** (*int*) – matplotlib figure index.

### Examples

```
>>> tl.visualize.draw_weights(network.all_params[0].eval(), second=10,   
↳saveable=True, name='weight_of_1st_layer', fig_idx=2012)
```



### 2.13.3 Visualize images

#### Image by matplotlib

`tensorlayer.visualize.frame` (*I=None, second=5, saveable=True, name='frame', cmap=None, fig\_idx=12836*)

Display a frame. Make sure OpenAI Gym `render()` is disable before using it.

##### Parameters

- **I** (*numpy.array*) – The image.
- **second** (*int*) – The display second(s) for the image(s), if saveable is False.
- **saveable** (*boolean*) – Save or plot the figure.
- **name** (*str*) – A name to save the image, if saveable is True.
- **cmap** (*None or str*) – ‘gray’ for greyscale, None for default, etc.
- **fig\_idx** (*int*) – matplotlib figure index.

##### Examples

```
>>> env = gym.make("Pong-v0")
>>> observation = env.reset()
>>> tl.visualize.frame(observation)
```

#### Images by matplotlib

`tensorlayer.visualize.images2d` (*images=None, second=10, saveable=True, name='images', dtype=None, fig\_idx=3119362*)

Display a group of RGB or Greyscale images.

##### Parameters

- **images** (*numpy.array*) – The images.
- **second** (*int*) – The display second(s) for the image(s), if saveable is False.
- **saveable** (*boolean*) – Save or plot the figure.
- **name** (*str*) – A name to save the image, if saveable is True.
- **dtype** (*None or numpy data type*) – The data type for displaying the images.
- **fig\_idx** (*int*) – matplotlib figure index.

##### Examples

```
>>> X_train, y_train, X_test, y_test = tl.files.load_cifar10_dataset(shape=(-1, 32, 32, 3),
↪ plotable=False)
>>> tl.visualize.images2d(X_train[0:100, :, :, :], second=10, saveable=False, name=
↪ 'cifar10', dtype=np.uint8, fig_idx=20212)
```

### 2.13.4 Visualize embeddings

```
tensorlayer.visualize.tsne_embedding(embeddings, reverse_dictionary, plot_only=500, second=5, saveable=False, name='tsne', fig_idx=9862)
```

Visualize the embeddings by using t-SNE.

#### Parameters

- **embeddings** (*numpy.array*) – The embedding matrix.
- **reverse\_dictionary** (*dictionary*) – id\_to\_word, mapping id to unique word.
- **plot\_only** (*int*) – The number of examples to plot, choice the most common words.
- **second** (*int*) – The display second(s) for the image(s), if saveable is False.
- **saveable** (*boolean*) – Save or plot the figure.
- **name** (*str*) – A name to save the image, if saveable is True.
- **fig\_idx** (*int*) – matplotlib figure index.

#### Examples

```
>>> see 'tutorial_word2vec_basic.py'
>>> final_embeddings = normalized_embeddings.eval()
>>> tl.visualize.tsne_embedding(final_embeddings, labels, reverse_dictionary,
...                             plot_only=500, second=5, saveable=False, name='tsne')
```

## 2.14 API - Database

This is the alpha version of database management system. If you have any trouble, please ask for help at [tensorlayer@gmail.com](mailto:tensorlayer@gmail.com).

### 2.14.1 Why Database

TensorLayer is designed for real world production, capable of large scale machine learning applications. TensorLayer database is introduced to address the many data management challenges in the large scale machine learning projects, such as:

1. Finding training data from an enterprise data warehouse.
2. Loading large datasets that are beyond the storage limitation of one computer.
3. Managing different models with version control, and comparing them(e.g. accuracy).
4. Automating the process of training, evaluating and deploying machine learning models.

With the TensorLayer system, we introduce this database technology to address the challenges above.

The database management system is designed with the following three principles in mind.

#### Everything is Data

Data warehouses can store and capture the entire machine learning development process. The data can be categorized as:

1. Dataset: This includes all the data used for training, validation and prediction. The labels can be manually specified or generated by model prediction.
2. Model architecture: The database includes a table that stores different model architectures, enabling users to reuse the many model development works.
3. Model parameters: This database stores all the model parameters of each epoch in the training step.
4. Tasks: A project usually include many small tasks. Each task contains the necessary information such as hyper-parameters for training or validation. For a training task, typical information includes training data, the model parameter, the model architecture, how many epochs the training task has. Validation, testing and inference are also supported by the task system.
5. Loggings: The logs store all the metrics of each machine learning model, such as the time stamp, loss and accuracy of each batch or epoch.

TensorLayer database in principle is a keyword based search engine. Each model, parameter, or training data is assigned many tags. The storage system organizes data into two layers: the index layer, and the blob layer. The index layer stores all the tags and references to the blob storage. The index layer is implemented based on NoSQL document database such as MongoDB. The blob layer stores videos, medical images or label masks in large chunk size, which is usually implemented based on a file system. Our database is based on MongoDB. The blob system is based on the GridFS while the indexes are stored as documents.

### Everything is identified by Query

Within the database framework, any entity within the data warehouse, such as the data, model or tasks is specified by the database query language. As a reference, the query is more space efficient for storage and it can specify multiple objects in a concise way. Another advantage of such a design is enabling a highly flexible software system. Many system can be implemented by simply rewriting different components, with many new applications can be implemented just by update the query without modification of any application code.

## 2.14.2 Preparation

In principle, the database can be implemented by any document oriented NoSQL database system. The existing implementation is based on MongoDB. Further implementations on other databases will be released depending on the progress. It will be straightforward to port our database system to Google Cloud, AWS and Azure. The following tutorials are based on the MongoDB implementation.

### Installing and running MongoDB

The installation instruction of MongoDB can be found at [MongoDB Docs](#). There are also many MongoDB services from Amazon or GCP, such as Mongo Atlas from MongoDB User can also use docker, which is a powerful tool for [deploying software](#) . After installing MongoDB, a MongoDB management tool with graphic user interface will be extremely useful. Users can also install Studio3T(MongoChef), which is powerful user interface tool for MongoDB and is free for non-commercial use [studio3t](#).

## 2.14.3 Tutorials

### Connect to the database

Similar with MongoDB management tools, IP and port number are required for connecting to the database. To distinguish the different projects, the database instances have a `project_name` argument. In the following example, we

connect to MongoDB on a local machine with the IP `localhost`, and port `27017` (this is the default port number of MongoDB).

```
db = tl.db.TensorHub(ip='localhost', port=27017, dbname='temp',
                    username=None, password='password', project_name='tutorial')
```

## Dataset management

You can save a dataset into the database and allow all machines to access it. Apart from the dataset key, you can also insert a custom argument such as version and description, for better managing the datasets. Note that, all saving functions will automatically save a timestamp, allowing you to load stuff (data, model, task) using the timestamp.

```
db.save_dataset(dataset=[X_train, y_train, X_test, y_test], dataset_name='mnist',
               ↳description='this is a tutorial')
```

After saving the dataset, others can access the dataset as followed:

```
dataset = db.find_dataset('mnist')
dataset = db.find_dataset('mnist', version='1.0')
```

If you have multiple datasets that use the same dataset key, you can get all of them as followed:

```
datasets = db.find_all_datasets('mnist')
```

## Model management

Save model architecture and parameters into database. The model architecture is represented by a TL graph, and the parameters are stored as a list of array.

```
db.save_model(net, accuracy=0.8, loss=2.3, name='second_model')
```

After saving the model into database, we can load it as follow:

```
net = db.find_model(sess=sess, accuracy=0.8, loss=2.3)
```

If there are many models, you can use MongoDB's 'sort' method to find the model you want. To get the newest or oldest model, you can sort by time:

```
## newest model

net = db.find_model(sess=sess, sort=[("time", pymongo.DESCENDING)])
net = db.find_model(sess=sess, sort=[("time", -1)])

## oldest model

net = db.find_model(sess=sess, sort=[("time", pymongo.ASCENDING)])
net = db.find_model(sess=sess, sort=[("time", 1)])
```

If you save the model along with accuracy, you can get the model with the best accuracy as followed:

```
net = db.find_model(sess=sess, sort=[("test_accuracy", -1)])
```

To delete all models in a project:

```
db.delete_model()
```

If you want to specify which model you want to delete, you need to put arguments inside.

## Event / Logging management

Save training log:

```
db.save_training_log(accuracy=0.33)
db.save_training_log(accuracy=0.44)
```

Delete logs that match the requirement:

```
db.delete_training_log(accuracy=0.33)
```

Delete all logging of this project:

```
db.delete_training_log()
db.delete_validation_log()
db.delete_testing_log()
```

## Task distribution

A project usually consists of many tasks such as hyper parameter selection. To make it easier, we can distribute these tasks to several GPU servers. A task consists of a task script, hyper parameters, desired result and a status.

A task distributor can push both dataset and tasks into a database, allowing task runners on GPU servers to pull and run. The following is an example that pushes 3 tasks with different hyper parameters.

```
## save dataset into database, then allow other servers to use it
X_train, y_train, X_val, y_val, X_test, y_test = tl.files.load_mnist_dataset(shape=(-
↪1, 784))
db.save_dataset((X_train, y_train, X_val, y_val, X_test, y_test), 'mnist',
↪description='handwriting digit')

## push tasks into database, then allow other servers pull tasks to run
db.create_task(
    task_name='mnist', script='task_script.py', hyper_parameters=dict(n_units1=800, n_
↪units2=800),
    saved_result_keys=['test_accuracy'], description='800-800'
)

db.create_task(
    task_name='mnist', script='task_script.py', hyper_parameters=dict(n_units1=600, n_
↪units2=600),
    saved_result_keys=['test_accuracy'], description='600-600'
)

db.create_task(
    task_name='mnist', script='task_script.py', hyper_parameters=dict(n_units1=400, n_
↪units2=400),
    saved_result_keys=['test_accuracy'], description='400-400'
)

## wait for tasks to finish
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
while db.check_unfinished_task(task_name='mnist'):  
    print("waiting runners to finish the tasks")  
    time.sleep(1)  
  
## you can get the model and result from database and do some analysis at the end
```

The task runners on GPU servers can monitor the database, and run the tasks immediately when they are made available. In the task script, we can save the final model and results to the database, this allows task distributors to get the desired model and results.

```
## monitors the database and pull tasks to run  
while True:  
    print("waiting task from distributor")  
    db.run_task(task_name='mnist', sort=[("time", -1)])  
    time.sleep(1)
```

## Example codes

See [here](#).

### 2.14.4 TensorHub API

```
class tensorlayer.db.TensorHub (ip='localhost', port=27017, dbname='dbname', user-  
                                name=None, password='password', project_name=None)
```

It is a MongoDB based manager that help you to manage data, network architecture, parameters and logging.

#### Parameters

- **ip** (*str*) – Localhost or IP address.
- **port** (*int*) – Port number.
- **dbname** (*str*) – Database name.
- **username** (*str or None*) – User name, set to None if you do not need authentication.
- **password** (*str*) – Password.
- **project\_name** (*str or None*) – Experiment key for this entire project, similar with the repository name of Github.

#### **ip, port, dbname and other input parameters**

See above.

**Type** see above

#### **project\_name**

The given project name, if no given, set to the script name.

**Type** str

#### **db**

See `pymongo.MongoClient`.

**Type** mongodb client

#### **check\_unfinished\_task** (*task\_name=None, \*\*kwargs*)

Finds and runs a pending task.

### Parameters

- **task\_name** (*str*) – The task name.
- **kwargs** (*other parameters*) – Users customized parameters such as description, version number.

### Examples

Wait until all tasks finish in user's local console

```
>>> while not db.check_unfinished_task():
>>>     time.sleep(1)
>>> print("all tasks finished")
>>> sess = tf.InteractiveSession()
>>> net = db.find_top_model(sess=sess, sort=[("test_accuracy", -1)])
>>> print("the best accuracy {} is from model {}".format(net._test_accuracy,
↳ net._name))
```

### Returns boolean

**Return type** True for success, False for fail.

**create\_task** (*task\_name=None, script=None, hyper\_parameters=None, saved\_result\_keys=None, \*\*kwargs*)

Uploads a task to the database, timestamp will be added automatically.

### Parameters

- **task\_name** (*str*) – The task name.
- **script** (*str*) – File name of the python script.
- **hyper\_parameters** (*dictionary*) – The hyper parameters pass into the script.
- **saved\_result\_keys** (*list of str*) – The keys of the task results to keep in the database when the task finishes.
- **kwargs** (*other parameters*) – Users customized parameters such as description, version number.

### Examples

Uploads a task >>> db.create\_task(task\_name='mnist', script='example/tutorial\_mnist\_simple.py', description='simple tutorial')

Finds and runs the latest task >>> db.run\_top\_task(sort=[("time", pymongo.DESENDING)]) >>> db.run\_top\_task(sort=[("time", -1)])

Finds and runs the oldest task >>> db.run\_top\_task(sort=[("time", pymongo.ASCENDING)]) >>> db.run\_top\_task(sort=[("time", 1)])

**delete\_datasets** (*\*\*kwargs*)

Delete datasets.

**Parameters** **kwargs** (*logging information*) – Find items to delete, leave it empty to delete all log.

**delete\_model** (*\*\*kwargs*)

Delete model.

**Parameters** **kwargs** (*logging information*) – Find items to delete, leave it empty to delete all log.

**delete\_tasks** (*\*\*kwargs*)

Delete tasks.

**Parameters** **kwargs** (*logging information*) – Find items to delete, leave it empty to delete all log.

### Examples

```
>>> db.delete_tasks()
```

**delete\_testing\_log** (*\*\*kwargs*)

Deletes testing log.

**Parameters** **kwargs** (*logging information*) – Find items to delete, leave it empty to delete all log.

### Examples

- see `save_training_log`.

**delete\_training\_log** (*\*\*kwargs*)

Deletes training log.

**Parameters** **kwargs** (*logging information*) – Find items to delete, leave it empty to delete all log.

### Examples

Save training log >>> `db.save_training_log(accuracy=0.33)` >>> `db.save_training_log(accuracy=0.44)`

Delete logs that match the requirement >>> `db.delete_training_log(accuracy=0.33)`

Delete all logs >>> `db.delete_training_log()`

**delete\_validation\_log** (*\*\*kwargs*)

Deletes validation log.

**Parameters** **kwargs** (*logging information*) – Find items to delete, leave it empty to delete all log.

### Examples

- see `save_training_log`.

**find\_datasets** (*dataset\_name=None, \*\*kwargs*)

Finds and returns all datasets from the database which matches the requirement. In some case, the data in a dataset can be stored separately for better management.

**Parameters**

- **dataset\_name** (*str*) – The name/key of dataset.



- **kwargs** (*other events*) – Other events, such as description, author and etc (optional).

#### Returns params

**Return type** the parameters, return False if nothing found.

**find\_top\_dataset** (*dataset\_name=None, sort=None, \*\*kwargs*)

Finds and returns a dataset from the database which matches the requirement.

#### Parameters

- **dataset\_name** (*str*) – The name of dataset.
- **sort** (*List of tuple*) – PyMongo sort comment, search “PyMongo find one sorting” and [collection level operations](#) for more details.
- **kwargs** (*other events*) – Other events, such as description, author and etc (optional).

### Examples

Save dataset >>> db.save\_dataset([X\_train, y\_train, X\_test, y\_test], ‘mnist’, description=‘this is a tutorial’)

Get dataset >>> dataset = db.find\_top\_dataset(‘mnist’) >>> datasets = db.find\_datasets(‘mnist’)

**Returns dataset** – Return False if nothing found.

**Return type** the dataset or False

**find\_top\_model** (*sort=None, model\_name='model', \*\*kwargs*)

Finds and returns a model architecture and its parameters from the database which matches the requirement.

#### Parameters

- **sort** (*List of tuple*) – PyMongo sort comment, search “PyMongo find one sorting” and [collection level operations](#) for more details.
- **model\_name** (*str or None*) – The name/key of model.
- **kwargs** (*other events*) – Other events, such as name, accuracy, loss, step number and etc (optional).

### Examples

- see `save_model`.

**Returns network** – Note that, the returned network contains all information of the document (record), e.g. if you saved accuracy in the document, you can get the accuracy by using `net._accuracy`.

**Return type** TensorLayer Model

**run\_top\_task** (*task\_name=None, sort=None, \*\*kwargs*)

Finds and runs a pending task that in the first of the sorting list.

#### Parameters

- **task\_name** (*str*) – The task name.
- **sort** (*List of tuple*) – PyMongo sort comment, search “PyMongo find one sorting” and [collection level operations](#) for more details.

- **kwargs** (*other parameters*) – Users customized parameters such as description, version number.

### Examples

Monitors the database and pull tasks to run >>> while True: >>> print("waiting task from distributor")  
>>> db.run\_top\_task(task\_name='mnist', sort=[("time", -1)]) >>> time.sleep(1)

**Returns boolean**

**Return type** True for success, False for fail.

**save\_dataset** (*dataset=None, dataset\_name=None, \*\*kwargs*)  
Saves one dataset into database, timestamp will be added automatically.

#### Parameters

- **dataset** (*any type*) – The dataset you want to store.
- **dataset\_name** (*str*) – The name of dataset.
- **kwargs** (*other events*) – Other events, such as description, author and etc (optinal).

### Examples

Save dataset >>> db.save\_dataset([X\_train, y\_train, X\_test, y\_test], 'mnist', description='this is a tutorial')

Get dataset >>> dataset = db.find\_top\_dataset('mnist')

**Returns boolean**

**Return type** Return True if save success, otherwise, return False.

**save\_model** (*network=None, model\_name='model', \*\*kwargs*)  
Save model architecture and parameters into database, timestamp will be added automatically.

#### Parameters

- **network** (*TensorLayer Model*) – TensorLayer Model instance.
- **model\_name** (*str*) – The name/key of model.
- **kwargs** (*other events*) – Other events, such as name, accuracy, loss, step number and etc (optinal).

### Examples

Save model architecture and parameters into database. >>> db.save\_model(net, accuracy=0.8, loss=2.3, name='second\_model')

Load one model with parameters from database (run this in other script) >>> net = db.find\_top\_model(accuracy=0.8, loss=2.3)

Find and load the latest model. >>> net = db.find\_top\_model(sort=[("time", pymongo.DESCENDING)])  
>>> net = db.find\_top\_model(sort=[("time", -1)])

Find and load the oldest model. >>> net = db.find\_top\_model(sort=[("time", pymongo.ASCENDING)])  
>>> net = db.find\_top\_model(sort=[("time", 1)])

Get model information >>> net.\_accuracy ... 0.8

**Returns boolean**

**Return type** True for success, False for fail.

**save\_testing\_log** (*\*\*kwargs*)

Saves the testing log, timestamp will be added automatically.

**Parameters** **kwargs** (*logging information*) – Events, such as accuracy, loss, step number and etc.

### Examples

```
>>> db.save_testing_log(accuracy=0.33, loss=0.98)
```

**save\_training\_log** (*\*\*kwargs*)

Saves the training log, timestamp will be added automatically.

**Parameters** **kwargs** (*logging information*) – Events, such as accuracy, loss, step number and etc.

### Examples

```
>>> db.save_training_log(accuracy=0.33, loss=0.98)
```

**save\_validation\_log** (*\*\*kwargs*)

Saves the validation log, timestamp will be added automatically.

**Parameters** **kwargs** (*logging information*) – Events, such as accuracy, loss, step number and etc.

### Examples

```
>>> db.save_validation_log(accuracy=0.33, loss=0.98)
```

## 2.15 API - Optimizers

TensorLayer provides rich layer implementations trailed for various benchmarks and domain-specific problems. In addition, we also support transparent access to native TensorFlow parameters. For example, we provide not only layers for local response normalization, but also layers that allow user to apply `tf.nn.lrn` on `network.outputs`. More functions can be found in [TensorFlow API](#).

TensorLayer provides simple API and tools to ease research, development and reduce the time to production. Therefore, we provide the latest state of the art optimizers that work with Tensorflow.

### 2.15.1 Optimizers List

|                                                          |                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>AMSGrad([learning_rate, beta1, beta2, ...])</code> | Implementation of the AMSGrad optimization algorithm. |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|

## 2.15.2 AMSGrad Optimizer

```
class tensorlayer.optimizers.AMSGrad(learning_rate=0.01,      beta1=0.9,      beta2=0.99,
                                     epsilon=1e-08,          use_locking=False,
                                     name='AMSGrad')
```

Implementation of the AMSGrad optimization algorithm.

See: [On the Convergence of Adam and Beyond](#) - [Reddi et al., 2018].

### Parameters

- **learning\_rate** (*float*) – A Tensor or a floating point value. The learning rate.
- **beta1** (*float*) – A float value or a constant float tensor. The exponential decay rate for the 1st moment estimates.
- **beta2** (*float*) – A float value or a constant float tensor. The exponential decay rate for the 2nd moment estimates.
- **epsilon** (*float*) – A small constant for numerical stability. This epsilon is “epsilon hat” in the Kingma and Ba paper (in the formula just before Section 2.1), not the epsilon in Algorithm 1 of the paper.
- **use\_locking** (*bool*) – If True use locks for update operations.
- **name** (*str*) – Optional name for the operations created when applying gradients. Defaults to “AMSGrad”.

## 2.16 API - Distributed Training

(Alpha release - usage might change later)

Helper API to run a distributed training. Check these [examples](#).

---

|                                                              |                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>Trainer(training_dataset, ..., batch_size, ...)</code> | Trainer for neural networks in a distributed environment. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|

---

### 2.16.1 Distributed training

#### Trainer

```
tensorlayer.distributed.Trainer(training_dataset,  build_training_func,  optimizer,  op-
                                timizer_args,      batch_size=32,      prefetch_size=None,
                                checkpoint_dir=None,  scaling_learning_rate=True,
                                log_step_size=1,     validation_dataset=None,
                                build_validation_func=None, max_iteration=inf)
```

Trainer for neural networks in a distributed environment.

TensorLayer Trainer is a high-level training interface built on top of TensorFlow MonitoredSession and [Horovod](#). It transparently scales the training of a TensorLayer model from a single GPU to multiple GPUs that be placed on different machines in a single cluster.

To run the trainer, you will need to install Horovod on your machine. Check the installation script at `tensorlayer/scripts/download_and_install_openmpi3_ubuntu.sh`

The minimal inputs to the Trainer include (1) a training dataset defined using the TensorFlow DataSet API, and (2) a model build function given the inputs of the training dataset, and returns the neural network to train,

the loss function to minimize, and the names of the tensor to log during training, and (3) an optimizer and its arguments.

The default parameter choices of Trainer is inspired by the Facebook paper: [Accurate, Large Minibatch SGD: Training ImageNet in 1 Hour](#)

### Parameters

- **training\_dataset** (class TensorFlow DataSet) – The training dataset which zips samples and labels. The trainer automatically shards the training dataset based on the number of GPUs.
- **build\_training\_func** (*function*) – A function that builds the training operator. It takes the training dataset as an input, and returns the neural network, the loss function and a dictionary that maps string tags to tensors to log during training.
- **optimizer** (class TensorFlow Optimizer) – The loss function optimizer. The trainer automatically linearly scale the learning rate based on the number of GPUs.
- **optimizer\_args** (*dict*) – The optimizer argument dictionary. It must contain a *learning\_rate* field in type of float. Note that the learning rate is linearly scaled according to the number of GPU by default. You can disable it using the option *scaling\_learning\_rate*
- **batch\_size** (*int*) – The training mini-batch size (i.e., number of samples per batch).
- **prefetch\_size** (*int or None*) – The dataset prefetch buffer size. Set this parameter to overlap the GPU training and data preparation if the data preparation is heavy.
- **checkpoint\_dir** (*None or str*) – The path to the TensorFlow model checkpoint. Note that only one trainer master would checkpoints its model. If None, checkpoint is disabled.
- **log\_step\_size** (*int*) – The trainer logs training information every N mini-batches (i.e., step size).
- **validation\_dataset** (*None or class TensorFlow DataSet*) – The optional validation dataset that zips samples and labels. Note that only the trainer master needs to the validation often.
- **build\_validation\_func** (*None or function*) – The function that builds the validation operator. It returns the validation neural network (which share the weights of the training network) and a custom number of validation metrics.
- **scaling\_learning\_rate** (*Boolean*) – Linearly scale the learning rate by the number of GPUs. Default is True. This *linear scaling rule* is generally effective and is highly recommended by the practioners. Check [Accurate, Large Minibatch SGD: Training ImageNet in 1 Hour](#)
- **max\_iteration** (*int*) – The maximum iteration (i.e., mini-batch) to train. The default is *math.inf*. You can set it to a small number to end the training earlier. This is usually set for testing purpose.

`tensorlayer.distributed.training_network`

The training model.

**Type** class TensorLayer Layer

`tensorlayer.distributed.session`

The training session tha the Trainer wraps.

**Type** class TensorFlow MonitoredTrainingSession

`tensorlayer.distributed.global_step`

The number of training mini-batch by far.

**Type** int

`tensorlayer.distributed.validation_metrics`

The validation metrics that zips the validation metric property and the average value.

**Type** list of tuples

## Examples

See `tutorial_mnist_distributed_trainer.py`.

## COMMAND-LINE REFERENCE

TensorLayer provides a handy command-line tool *tl* to perform some common tasks.

### 3.1 CLI - Command Line Interface

The `tensorlayer.cli` module provides a command-line tool for some common tasks.

#### 3.1.1 `tl train`

(Alpha release - usage might change later)

The `tensorlayer.cli.train` module provides the `tl train` subcommand. It helps the user bootstrap a TensorFlow/TensorLayer program for distributed training using multiple GPU cards or CPUs on a computer.

You need to first setup the `CUDA_VISIBLE_DEVICES` to tell `tl train` which GPUs are available. If the `CUDA_VISIBLE_DEVICES` is not given, `tl train` would try best to discover all available GPUs.

In distribute training, each TensorFlow program needs a `TF_CONFIG` environment variable to describe the cluster. It also needs a master daemon to monitor all trainers. `tl train` is responsible for automatically managing these two tasks.

#### Usage

`tl train [-h] [-p NUM_PSS] [-c CPU_TRAINERS] <file> [args [args ...]]`

```
# example of using GPU 0 and 1 for training mnist
CUDA_VISIBLE_DEVICES="0,1"
tl train example/tutorial_mnist_distributed.py

# example of using CPU trainers for inception v3
tl train -c 16 example/tutorial_imagenet_inceptionV3_distributed.py

# example of using GPU trainers for inception v3 with customized arguments
# as CUDA_VISIBLE_DEVICES is not given, tl would try to discover all available GPUs
tl train example/tutorial_imagenet_inceptionV3_distributed.py -- --batch_size 16
```

#### Command-line Arguments

- `file`: python file path.
- `NUM_PSS` : The number of parameter servers.

- `CPU_TRAINERS`: The number of CPU trainers.  
It is recommended that `NUM_PSS + CPU_TRAINERS <= cpu count`
- `args`: Any parameter after `--` would be passed to the python program.

## Notes

A parallel training program would require multiple parameter servers to help parallel trainers to exchange intermediate gradients. The best number of parameter servers is often proportional to the size of your model as well as the number of CPUs available. You can control the number of parameter servers using the `-p` parameter.

If you have a single computer with massive CPUs, you can use the `-c` parameter to enable CPU-only parallel training. The reason we are not supporting GPU-CPU co-training is because GPU and CPU are running at different speeds. Using them together in training would incur stragglers.



## INDICES AND TABLES

- `genindex`
- `modindex`
- `search`



## PYTHON MODULE INDEX

### t

- `tensorlayer.activation`, 23
- `tensorlayer.array_ops`, 28
- `tensorlayer.cli`, 211
- `tensorlayer.cli.train`, 211
- `tensorlayer.cost`, 29
- `tensorlayer.db`, 202
- `tensorlayer.distributed`, 208
- `tensorlayer.files`, 77
- `tensorlayer.initializers`, 183
- `tensorlayer.iterate`, 94
- `tensorlayer.layers`, 98
- `tensorlayer.models`, 163
- `tensorlayer.nlp`, 170
- `tensorlayer.optimizers`, 207
- `tensorlayer.prepro`, 37
- `tensorlayer.rein`, 185
- `tensorlayer.utils`, 187
- `tensorlayer.visualize`, 193



## Symbols

`__call__()` (*tensorlayer.layers.Layer method*), 102  
`__call__()` (*tensorlayer.models.Model method*), 164  
`__init__()` (*tensorlayer.layers.Layer method*), 102  
`__init__()` (*tensorlayer.models.Model method*), 164

## A

`absolute_difference_error()` (*in module tensorlayer.cost*), 32  
`adjust_hue()` (*in module tensorlayer.prepro*), 57  
`affine_horizontal_flip_matrix()` (*in module tensorlayer.prepro*), 43  
`affine_respective_zoom_matrix()` (*in module tensorlayer.prepro*), 44  
`affine_rotation_matrix()` (*in module tensorlayer.prepro*), 43  
`affine_shear_matrix()` (*in module tensorlayer.prepro*), 44  
`affine_shift_matrix()` (*in module tensorlayer.prepro*), 43  
`affine_transform_cv2()` (*in module tensorlayer.prepro*), 45  
`affine_transform_keypoints()` (*in module tensorlayer.prepro*), 45  
`affine_vertical_flip_matrix()` (*in module tensorlayer.prepro*), 43  
`affine_zoom_matrix()` (*in module tensorlayer.prepro*), 44  
`all_layers()` (*tensorlayer.models.Model method*), 164  
`all_weights()` (*tensorlayer.layers.Layer method*), 102  
`alphas()` (*in module tensorlayer.array\_ops*), 28  
`alphas_like()` (*in module tensorlayer.array\_ops*), 29  
`AMSGrad` (*class in tensorlayer.optimizers*), 208  
`array_to_img()` (*in module tensorlayer.prepro*), 61  
`as_layer()` (*tensorlayer.models.Model method*), 164  
`assign_weights()` (*in module tensorlayer.files*), 89  
`AverageEmbedding` (*class in tensorlayer.layers*), 106

## B

`basic_tokenizer()` (*in module tensorlayer.nlp*), 180  
`batch_transformer()` (*in module tensorlayer.layers*), 161  
`BatchNorm` (*class in tensorlayer.layers*), 128  
`BatchNorm1d` (*class in tensorlayer.layers*), 129  
`BatchNorm2d` (*class in tensorlayer.layers*), 130  
`BatchNorm3d` (*class in tensorlayer.layers*), 130  
`binary_cross_entropy()` (*in module tensorlayer.cost*), 31  
`binary_dilation()` (*in module tensorlayer.prepro*), 62  
`binary_erosion()` (*in module tensorlayer.prepro*), 62  
`BinaryConv2d` (*class in tensorlayer.layers*), 144  
`BinaryDense` (*class in tensorlayer.layers*), 143  
`BiRNN` (*class in tensorlayer.layers*), 154  
`brightness()` (*in module tensorlayer.prepro*), 55  
`brightness_multi()` (*in module tensorlayer.prepro*), 56  
`build()` (*tensorlayer.layers.Layer method*), 102  
`build_reverse_dictionary()` (*in module tensorlayer.nlp*), 177  
`build_vocab()` (*in module tensorlayer.nlp*), 177  
`build_words_dataset()` (*in module tensorlayer.nlp*), 178

## C

`channel_shift()` (*in module tensorlayer.prepro*), 60  
`channel_shift_multi()` (*in module tensorlayer.prepro*), 60  
`check_unfinished_task()` (*tensorlayer.db.TensorHub method*), 202  
`choice_action_by_probs()` (*in module tensorlayer.rein*), 187  
`class_balancing_oversample()` (*in module tensorlayer.utils*), 191  
`CNN2d()` (*in module tensorlayer.visualize*), 196  
`Concat` (*class in tensorlayer.layers*), 126  
`Constant` (*class in tensorlayer.initializers*), 184  
`Conv1d` (*class in tensorlayer.layers*), 109

Conv2d (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 110  
Conv3d (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 110  
CornerPool2d (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 142  
cosine\_similarity() (in module *tensorlayer.cost*), 36  
create\_task() (*tensorlayer.db.TensorHub* method), 203  
create\_vocab() (in module *tensorlayer.nlp*), 175  
create\_vocabulary() (in module *tensorlayer.nlp*), 181  
crop() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 48  
crop\_multi() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 49  
cross\_entropy() (in module *tensorlayer.cost*), 30  
cross\_entropy\_reward\_loss() (in module *tensorlayer.rein*), 186  
cross\_entropy\_seq() (in module *tensorlayer.cost*), 34  
cross\_entropy\_seq\_with\_mask() (in module *tensorlayer.cost*), 35

## D

data\_to\_token\_ids() (in module *tensorlayer.nlp*), 182  
db (*tensorlayer.db.TensorHub* attribute), 202  
DeConv2d (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 111  
deconv2d\_bilinear\_upsampling\_initializer() (in module *tensorlayer.initializers*), 185  
DeConv3d (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 112  
DeformableConv2d (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 113  
del\_file() (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 91  
del\_folder() (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 92  
delete\_datasets() (*tensorlayer.db.TensorHub* method), 203  
delete\_model() (*tensorlayer.db.TensorHub* method), 203  
delete\_tasks() (*tensorlayer.db.TensorHub* method), 204  
delete\_testing\_log() (*tensorlayer.db.TensorHub* method), 204  
delete\_training\_log() (*tensorlayer.db.TensorHub* method), 204  
delete\_validation\_log() (*tensorlayer.db.TensorHub* method), 204  
Dense (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 120  
DepthwiseConv2d (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 114  
dice\_coe() (in module *tensorlayer.cost*), 33  
dice\_hard\_coe() (in module *tensorlayer.cost*), 33  
dict\_to\_one() (in module *tensorlayer.utils*), 191  
dilation() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 62  
discount\_episode\_rewards() (in module *tensorlayer.rein*), 185  
DorefaConv2d (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 146, 147  
download\_file\_from\_google\_drive() (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 87

DownSampling2d (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 123  
draw\_boxes\_and\_labels\_to\_image() (in module *tensorlayer.visualize*), 194  
draw\_mpii\_pose\_to\_image() (in module *tensorlayer.visualize*), 195  
draw\_weights() (in module *tensorlayer.visualize*), 196  
drop() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 60  
DropconnectDense (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 120  
Dropout (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 121

## E

elastic\_transform() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 53  
elastic\_transform\_multi() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 54  
Elementwise (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 127  
ElementwiseLambda (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 125  
Embedding (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 105  
end\_id (*tensorlayer.nlp.Vocabulary* attribute), 173  
erosion() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 63  
eval() (*tensorlayer.models.Model* method), 164  
evaluation() (in module *tensorlayer.utils*), 190  
exists\_or\_mkdir() (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 92  
exit\_tensorflow() (in module *tensorlayer.utils*), 192  
ExpandDims (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 121

## F

featurewise\_norm() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 60  
file\_exists() (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 91  
find\_contours() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 61  
find\_datasets() (*tensorlayer.db.TensorHub* method), 204  
find\_top\_dataset() (*tensorlayer.db.TensorHub* method), 205  
find\_top\_model() (*tensorlayer.db.TensorHub* method), 205  
fit() (in module *tensorlayer.utils*), 188  
Flatten (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 158  
flatten\_list() (in module *tensorlayer.utils*), 192  
flatten\_reshape() (in module *tensorlayer.layers*), 162  
flip\_axis() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 49  
flip\_axis\_multi() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 49  
folder\_exists() (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 91  
forward() (*tensorlayer.layers.Layer* method), 102  
frame() (in module *tensorlayer.visualize*), 197

## G

GaussianNoise (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 127

`generate_skip_gram_batch()` (in module *tensorlayer.nlp*), 171  
`get_random_int()` (in module *tensorlayer.utils*), 191  
`global_step` (in module *tensorlayer.distributed*), 209  
`GlobalMaxPool1d` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 140  
`GlobalMaxPool2d` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 141  
`GlobalMaxPool3d` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 141  
`GlobalMeanPool1d` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 140  
`GlobalMeanPool2d` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 141  
`GlobalMeanPool3d` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 142  
`GroupConv2d` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 115  
`GroupNorm` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 133  
`GRURNN` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 152

## H

`hard_tanh()` (in module *tensorlayer.activation*), 27  
`hsv_to_rgb()` (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 57  
`huber_loss()` (in module *tensorlayer.cost*), 37

## I

`illumination()` (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 56  
`images2d()` (in module *tensorlayer.visualize*), 197  
`imresize()` (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 58  
`initialize_rnn_state()` (in module *tensorlayer.layers*), 163  
`initialize_vocabulary()` (in module *tensorlayer.nlp*), 181  
`Initializer` (class in *tensorlayer.initializers*), 183  
`Input` (in module *tensorlayer.layers*), 102  
`inputs()` (*tensorlayer.models.Model* method), 164  
`InstanceNorm` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 131  
`InstanceNorm1d` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 132  
`InstanceNorm2d` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 132  
`InstanceNorm3d` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 133  
`iou_coe()` (in module *tensorlayer.cost*), 34

## K

`keypoint_random_crop()` (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 71  
`keypoint_random_flip()` (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 72  
`keypoint_random_resize()` (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 73  
`keypoint_random_resize_shortestedge()` (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 73  
`keypoint_random_rotate()` (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 72  
`keypoint_resize_random_crop()` (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 72

## L

`Lambda` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 123  
`Layer` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 102

`LayerNorm` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 133  
`leaky_relu()` (in module *tensorlayer.activation*), 24  
`leaky_relu6()` (in module *tensorlayer.activation*), 25  
`leaky_twice_relu6()` (in module *tensorlayer.activation*), 25  
`li_regularizer()` (in module *tensorlayer.cost*), 36  
`list_remove_repeat()` (in module *tensorlayer.layers*), 163  
`list_string_to_dict()` (in module *tensorlayer.utils*), 192  
`lo_regularizer()` (in module *tensorlayer.cost*), 36  
`load()` (*tensorlayer.models.Model* method), 164  
`load_and_assign_npz()` (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 89  
`load_and_assign_npz_dict()` (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 90  
`load_celebA_dataset()` (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 84  
`load_cifar10_dataset()` (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 79  
`load_cropped_svhn()` (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 80  
`load_cyclegan_dataset()` (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 84  
`load_fashion_mnist_dataset()` (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 79  
`load_file_list()` (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 92  
`load_flickr1M_dataset()` (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 83  
`load_flickr25k_dataset()` (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 83  
`load_folder_list()` (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 92  
`load_hdf5_to_weights()` (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 90  
`load_hdf5_to_weights_in_order()` (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 90  
`load_imdb_dataset()` (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 81  
`load_matt_mahoney_text8_dataset()` (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 81  
`load_mnist_dataset()` (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 78  
`load_mpii_pose_dataset()` (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 86  
`load_nietzsche_dataset()` (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 82  
`load_npy_to_any()` (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 91  
`load_npz()` (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 88  
`load_ptb_dataset()` (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 80  
`load_voc_dataset()` (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 85  
`load_weights()` (*tensorlayer.models.Model*

*method*), 164  
load\_wmt\_en\_fr\_dataset() (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 82  
LocalResponseNorm (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 130  
log\_weight() (in module *tensorlayer.rein*), 187  
LSTMRRN (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 153

## M

maxnorm\_i\_regularizer() (in module *tensorlayer.cost*), 37  
maxnorm\_o\_regularizer() (in module *tensorlayer.cost*), 36  
MaxPool1d (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 137  
MaxPool2d (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 138  
MaxPool3d (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 139  
maybe\_download\_and\_extract() (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 93  
mean\_squared\_error() (in module *tensorlayer.cost*), 31  
MeanPool1d (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 137  
MeanPool2d (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 138  
MeanPool3d (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 139  
minibatches() (in module *tensorlayer.iterate*), 94  
mish() (in module *tensorlayer.activation*), 28  
MobileNetV1() (in module *tensorlayer.models*), 168  
Model (class in *tensorlayer.models*), 164  
moses\_multi\_bleu() (in module *tensorlayer.nlp*), 182

## N

natural\_keys() (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 93  
nce\_biases (tensorlayer.layers.Word2vecEmbedding attribute), 104  
nce\_weights (tensorlayer.layers.Word2vecEmbedding attribute), 104  
nontrainable\_weights() (tensorlayer.layers.Layer method), 102  
normalized\_embeddings (tensorlayer.layers.Word2vecEmbedding attribute), 104  
normalized\_mean\_square\_error() (in module *tensorlayer.cost*), 32  
npz\_to\_W\_pdf() (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 94

## O

obj\_box\_coord\_centroid\_to\_upleft() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 67  
obj\_box\_coord\_centroid\_to\_upleft\_butright() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 66  
obj\_box\_coord\_rescale() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 65  
obj\_box\_coord\_scale\_to\_pixelunit() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 66  
obj\_box\_coord\_upleft\_butright\_to\_centroid() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 67  
obj\_box\_coord\_upleft\_to\_centroid() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 67  
obj\_box\_coords\_rescale() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 65  
obj\_box\_crop() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 69  
obj\_box\_horizontal\_flip() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 68  
obj\_box\_imresize() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 69  
obj\_box\_shift() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 70  
obj\_box\_zoom() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 71  
OneHot (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 103  
Ones (class in *tensorlayer.initializers*), 184  
open\_tensorboard() (in module *tensorlayer.utils*), 192  
outputs (tensorlayer.layers.AverageEmbedding attribute), 106  
outputs (tensorlayer.layers.Embedding attribute), 105  
outputs (tensorlayer.layers.Word2vecEmbedding attribute), 104  
outputs() (tensorlayer.models.Model method), 164

## P

pad\_id (tensorlayer.nlp.Vocabulary attribute), 174  
pad\_sequences() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 74  
PadLayer (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 134  
parse\_darknet\_ann\_list\_to\_cls\_box() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 68  
parse\_darknet\_ann\_str\_to\_list() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 67  
pixel\_value\_scale() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 58  
pixel\_wise\_softmax() (in module *tensorlayer.activation*), 27  
PoolLayer (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 136  
predict() (in module *tensorlayer.utils*), 190  
PRelu (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 107  
PRelu6 (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 107  
process\_sentence() (in module *tensorlayer.nlp*), 174  
process\_sequences() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 75  
project\_name (tensorlayer.db.TensorHub attribute), 202  
projective\_transform\_by\_points() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 46  
ptb\_map() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 62  
ptb\_iterator() (in module *tensorlayer.iterate*), 97  
PTRelu6 (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 108

## R

ramp() (in module *tensorlayer.activation*), 24



RandomNormal (class in *tensorlayer.initializers*), 184  
 RandomUniform (class in *tensorlayer.initializers*), 184  
 read\_analogies\_file() (in module *tensorlayer.nlp*), 176  
 read\_file() (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 92  
 read\_image() (in module *tensorlayer.visualize*), 193  
 read\_images() (in module *tensorlayer.visualize*), 193  
 read\_words() (in module *tensorlayer.nlp*), 176  
 release\_memory() (*tensorlayer.models.Model* method), 164  
 remove\_pad\_sequences() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 74  
 Reshape (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 159  
 ResNet50() (in module *tensorlayer.models*), 169  
 respective\_zoom() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 55  
 retrieve\_seq\_length\_op() (in module *tensorlayer.layers*), 156  
 retrieve\_seq\_length\_op2() (in module *tensorlayer.layers*), 156  
 retrieve\_seq\_length\_op3() (in module *tensorlayer.layers*), 157  
 reverse\_vocab (*tensorlayer.nlp.Vocabulary* attribute), 173  
 rgb\_to\_hsv() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 57  
 RNN (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 148  
 rotation() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 47  
 rotation\_multi() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 48  
 run\_top\_task() (*tensorlayer.db.TensorHub* method), 205

## S

sample() (in module *tensorlayer.nlp*), 172  
 sample\_top() (in module *tensorlayer.nlp*), 173  
 samplewise\_norm() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 59  
 save() (*tensorlayer.models.Model* method), 164  
 save\_any\_to\_npy() (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 91  
 save\_dataset() (*tensorlayer.db.TensorHub* method), 206  
 save\_image() (in module *tensorlayer.visualize*), 194  
 save\_images() (in module *tensorlayer.visualize*), 194  
 save\_model() (*tensorlayer.db.TensorHub* method), 206  
 save\_npz() (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 88  
 save\_npz\_dict() (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 89  
 save\_testing\_log() (*tensorlayer.db.TensorHub* method), 207  
 save\_training\_log() (*tensorlayer.db.TensorHub* method), 207  
 save\_validation\_log() (*tensorlayer.db.TensorHub* method), 207  
 save\_vocab() (in module *tensorlayer.nlp*), 178  
 save\_weights() (*tensorlayer.models.Model* method), 164  
 save\_weights\_to\_hdf5() (in module *tensorlayer.files*), 90  
 Scale (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 143  
 sentence\_to\_token\_ids() (in module *tensorlayer.nlp*), 182  
 SeparableConv1d (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 116  
 SeparableConv2d (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 117  
 Seq2seq (class in *tensorlayer.models*), 169  
 Seq2seqLuongAttention (class in *tensorlayer.models*), 170  
 seq\_minibatches() (in module *tensorlayer.iterate*), 95  
 seq\_minibatches2() (in module *tensorlayer.iterate*), 96  
 sequences\_add\_end\_id() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 76  
 sequences\_add\_end\_id\_after\_pad() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 76  
 sequences\_add\_start\_id() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 75  
 sequences\_get\_mask() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 77  
 session (in module *tensorlayer.distributed*), 209  
 set\_gpu\_fraction() (in module *tensorlayer.utils*), 192  
 shear() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 50  
 shear2() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 51  
 shear\_multi() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 51  
 shear\_multi2() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 52  
 shift() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 49  
 shift\_multi() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 50  
 Shuffle (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 159  
 sigmoid\_cross\_entropy() (in module *tensorlayer.cost*), 31  
 Sign (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 143  
 sign() (in module *tensorlayer.activation*), 27  
 simple\_read\_words() (in module *tensorlayer.nlp*), 176  
 SimpleRNN (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 150  
 SimpleVocabulary (class in *tensorlayer.nlp*), 173  
 SpatialTransformer2dAffine (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 160  
 SqueezeNetV1() (in module *tensorlayer.models*), 167  
 Stack (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 161  
 start\_id (*tensorlayer.nlp.Vocabulary* attribute), 173  
 SubpixelConv1d (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 118  
 SubpixelConv2d (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 119  
 swirl() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 52  
 swirl\_multi() (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 53  
 swish() (in module *tensorlayer.activation*), 26  
 SwitchNorm (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 134

## T

`target_mask_op()` (in module *tensorlayer.layers*), 157  
`TensorHub` (class in *tensorlayer.db*), 202  
`tensorlayer.activation` (module), 23  
`tensorlayer.array_ops` (module), 28  
`tensorlayer.cli` (module), 211  
`tensorlayer.cli.train` (module), 211  
`tensorlayer.cost` (module), 29  
`tensorlayer.db` (module), 202  
`tensorlayer.distributed` (module), 208  
`tensorlayer.files` (module), 77  
`tensorlayer.initializers` (module), 183  
`tensorlayer.iterate` (module), 94  
`tensorlayer.layers` (module), 98  
`tensorlayer.models` (module), 163  
`tensorlayer.nlp` (module), 170  
`tensorlayer.optimizers` (module), 207  
`tensorlayer.prepro` (module), 37  
`tensorlayer.rein` (module), 185  
`tensorlayer.utils` (module), 187  
`tensorlayer.visualize` (module), 193  
`TernaryConv2d` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 145  
`TernaryDense` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 145  
`test()` (in module *tensorlayer.utils*), 189  
`Tile` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 122  
`train()` (*tensorlayer.models.Model* method), 164  
`trainable_weights()` (*tensorlayer.layers.Layer* method), 102  
`Trainer()` (in module *tensorlayer.distributed*), 208  
`training_network` (in module *tensorlayer.distributed*), 209  
`transform_matrix_offset_center()` (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 45  
`transformer()` (in module *tensorlayer.layers*), 160  
`Transpose` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 159  
`TruncatedNormal` (class in *tensorlayer.initializers*), 184  
`tsne_embedding()` (in module *tensorlayer.visualize*), 198

## U

`unk_id` (*tensorlayer.nlp.Vocabulary* attribute), 173  
`UnStack` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 162  
`UpSampling2d` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 122

## V

`validation_metrics` (in module *tensorlayer.distributed*), 210  
`VGG16()` (in module *tensorlayer.models*), 166  
`VGG19()` (in module *tensorlayer.models*), 167  
`vocab` (*tensorlayer.nlp.Vocabulary* attribute), 173  
`Vocabulary` (class in *tensorlayer.nlp*), 173

## W

`weights()` (*tensorlayer.models.Model* method), 164  
`Word2vecEmbedding` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 103  
`word_ids_to_words()` (in module *tensorlayer.nlp*), 180  
`words_to_word_ids()` (in module *tensorlayer.nlp*), 179

## Z

`ZeroPad1d` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 135  
`ZeroPad2d` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 135  
`ZeroPad3d` (class in *tensorlayer.layers*), 136  
`Zeros` (class in *tensorlayer.initializers*), 184  
`zoom()` (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 54  
`zoom_multi()` (in module *tensorlayer.prepro*), 54